FILE COVERS 1907 - 6 Apr 2002 VOL 136 ISS 15
FILE LAST UPDATED: 4 Apr 2002 (20020404/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

CAS roles have been modified effective December 16, 2001. Please check your SDI profiles to see if they need to be revised. For information on CAS roles, enter HELP ROLES at an arrow prompt or use the CAS Roles thesaurus (/RL field) in this file.

The P indicator for Preparations was not generated for all of the CAS Registry Numbers that were added to the CAS files between 12/27/01 and 1/23/02. As of 1/23/02, the situation has been resolved. Searches and/or SDIs in the H/Z/CA/CAplus files incorporating CAS Registry Numbers with the P indicator executed between 12/27/01 and 1/23/02 may be incomplete. See the NEWS message on this topic for more information.

```
=> ( emulsion and emulsifier or emulsifying agent)
        166929 EMULSION
         97245 EMULSIONS
        201743 EMULSION
         26944 EMULSIFIER
         16416 EMULSIFIERS
         34445 EMULSIFIER
         30364 EMULSIFYING
        595553 AGENT
        766416 AGENTS
       1136651 AGENT
         22139 EMULSIFYING AGENT
L1       32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)

=> ( triclosan or irgasan)
           979 TRICLOSAN
             1 TRICLOSANS
           979 TRICLOSAN
           232 IRGASAN
L2        1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)

=> cetylpyridinium chloride
          5009 CETYLPYRIDINIUM
             3 CETYLPYRIDINIUMS
          5009 CETYLPYRIDINIUM
        837914 CHLORIDE
        126300 CHLORIDES
        900635 CHLORIDE
L3        3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE

=> l1 and l2 and l3
L4           2 L1 AND L2 AND L3

=> d l4 1-2 ibib abs all

L4   ANSWER 1 OF 2  CAPLUS  COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER:        2000:553389  CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER:         133:155181
TITLE:                   Anti-plaque emulsions and products
                         containing same
INVENTOR(S):             Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):      Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE:                  PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
                         CODEN: PIXXD2
```

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PRAI | US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 |
| | US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 |
| | US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 |
| | WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 |

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and

**triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST antiplaque **emulsion triclosan cetylpyridinium chloride**

IT Chewing gum
(antiplaque dentifrices; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Dentifrices
(chewing gums, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Chewing gum
(dentifrices, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE


(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996


L4 ANSWER 2 OF 2 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:34367 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:86187
TITLE: Compositions for treating herpes simplex virus infections
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S., 4 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 798,504.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-901679 19920622
US 1993-51861 19930426
US 1997-798504 19970210


AB A compn. for treating diseased tissues resulting from a herpes simplex

virus infection is described. When in ointment form, the compn. has dispersed in an oil and water emulsion 2 distinct antimicrobial agents, one being **triclosan** which is non-cationic and water insol., the **triclosan** being solubilized by a solubilizer. The second antimicrobial agent which is cationic and water-sol., is combined with the solubilized **triclosan** to produce an antimicrobial composite that is polar and retained by the diseased tissues to which it is applied.

AN 1999:34367 CAPLUS
DN 130:86187
TI Compositions for treating herpes simplex virus infections
IN Libin, Barry M.
PA USA
SO U.S., 4 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 798,504.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-22; A61K031-055; A61K031-14
NCL 424049000
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 2

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| | US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |
| PRAI | US 1992-901679 | | 19920622 | | |
| | US 1993-51861 | | 19930426 | | |
| | US 1997-798504 | | 19970210 | | |

AB A compn. for treating diseased tissues resulting from a herpes simplex virus infection is described. When in ointment form, the compn. has dispersed in an oil and water emulsion 2 distinct antimicrobial agents, one being **triclosan** which is non-cationic and water insol., the **triclosan** being solubilized by a solubilizer. The second antimicrobial agent which is cationic and water-sol., is combined with the solubilized **triclosan** to produce an antimicrobial composite that is polar and retained by the diseased tissues to which it is applied.

ST herpes simplex virus pharmaceutical; **triclosan** herpes simplex virus pharmaceutical
IT Antimicrobial agents
Antiviral agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Fungicides
Human herpesvirus
Humectants
Preservatives
Solubilizers
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
IT Petrolatum
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 99-76-3, Methylparaben 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
RE.CNT 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Addy; Jl Clin Periodont 1977, V4(5), P108 MEDLINE
(2) Anon; EP 680745 A2 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Anon; WO 97/00667 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(4) Anon; WO 97/00668 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(5) Anon; WO 97/49383 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(6) Anon; Drug Launches Antebor-N So Dip Switzerland May 1995 1995
(7) Anon; Drug Launches Hexacorton Cream Orva Turkey 3rd Qtr-1991 1992
(8) Catrenich; US 5447923 1995 CAPLUS
(9) Chien; US 5578315 1996 CAPLUS
(10) Cummins; US 5500448 1996 CAPLUS
(11) Garey; US 5607681 1997 CAPLUS
(12) Libin; US 5236699 1993 CAPLUS
(13) MacGilip; US 5158699 1992

(14) Pullen; US 5328682 1994 CAPLUS
(15) Schulman; US 5503822 1996 CAPLUS
(16) Skaari; Jl Clin Periodont 1996, V23(8), P778
(17) Takatsuka; US 5348738 1994 CAPLUS
(18) The Fresh Breath Company; Liquid Oral Tropical: Cetylpyridinium CL, Trillosan, Mint Oil Clove Oil 1997
(19) Vora; US 5362737 1994 CAPLUS

=> l1 and l2
L5 28 L1 AND L2

=> d l5 1-28 ibib abs all

L5 ANSWER 1 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:436703 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:9850
TITLE: Dentifrice in the form of chewing gum
INVENTOR(S): Galiana Arano, Vicente
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Compania Anonima de Importaciones y Elaboraciones S.A., Spain
SOURCE: Span., 8 pp.
CODEN: SPXXAD
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Spanish
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ES 2140332 | A1 | 20000216 | ES 1997-2657 | 19971222 |
| ES 2140332 | B1 | 20001016 | | |

AB A dentifrice in the form of chewing gum is disclosed which comprises abrasive components in the form of granules dispersed in the interior, exterior, or coating (if there be one) of a chewing gum matrix, which abrasives help to remove dental plaque and food remains from the teeth during the process of chewing.
AN 2001:436703 CAPLUS
DN 135:9850
TI Dentifrice in the form of chewing gum
IN Galiana Arano, Vicente
PA Compania Anonima de Importaciones y Elaboraciones S.A., Spain
SO Span., 8 pp.
CODEN: SPXXAD
DT Patent
LA Spanish
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K009-68
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI ES 2140332 | A1 | 20000216 | ES 1997-2657 | 19971222 |
| ES 2140332 | B1 | 20001016 | | |

AB A dentifrice in the form of chewing gum is disclosed which comprises abrasive components in the form of granules dispersed in the interior, exterior, or coating (if there be one) of a chewing gum matrix, which abrasives help to remove dental plaque and food remains from the teeth during the process of chewing.
ST dentifrice chewing gum
IT Skin preparations (pharmaceutical)
(astringents; dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)
IT Abrasives
Antibacterial agents
Chewing gum
Coloring materials
Dentifrices
Deodorants
Detergents

**Emulsifying agents**
Gentian (Gentiana)
Hamamelis
Particle size distribution
Thickening agents
Vasoconstrictors
Whitening agents
(dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

IT Alums
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Fluorides, biological studies
Paraffin waxes, biological studies
Polymers, biological studies
Resins
Soaps
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

IT Tooth
(dentin; dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

IT Tooth
(enamel; dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

IT 7440-44-0, activated carbon, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(activated; dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7429-90-5D, Aluminum, salts, biological studies 7439-89-6D, Iron, double salts, biological studies 7440-24-6D, Strontium, salts, biological studies 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice in the form of chewing gum)

L5 ANSWER 2 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:261040 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:271067
TITLE: Cosmetic cleansing formulations containing surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Yates, Paul Barrie; Itoe, Rudolf Duala
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Robert McBride Ltd., UK
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 1090631 | A1 | 20010411 | EP 2000-307849 | 20000911 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| GB 2354008 | A1 | 20010314 | GB 1999-21205 | 19990909 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1999-21205 A 19990909

AB A personal hygiene product, one of the uses of which is as a shower gel, which has high viscosity and foaming ability for the consumer yet also has a high clarity. The product includes an anionic surfactant contg. an alkyl group, a crosslinked polycarboxylate thickener and a low mol. wt. polyol clarifying agent, in the ratios/ranges of 8-11% by wt. surfactant, 5-9% by wt. clarifier and 1.0-1.4% by wt. thickener. A particulate material such as Hakes, beads or encapsulates may be suspended in the product. The encapsulates may contain moisturizers, perfumes, vitamins or oils. Thus, a formulation contained SLES/Texapon MLS 8.0-11.0, Carbopol ETD-2020 1.0-1.4, propylene glycol 5.0-9.0, glycerin 2.0, Polysorbate-40 1.5, and disodium edetate 0.1%, triethanolamine, Uvasorb and Euxyl K100 qs.

AN 2001:261040 CAPLUS
DN 134:271067

TI Cosmetic cleansing formulations containing surfactants
IN Yates, Paul Barrie; Itoe, Rudolf Duala
PA Robert McBride Ltd., UK
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-50
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | EP 1090631 | A1 | 20010411 | EP 2000-307849 | 20000911 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| | GB 2354008 | A1 | 20010314 | GB 1999-21205 | 19990909 |
| PRAI | GB 1999-21205 | A | 19990909 | | |

AB A personal hygiene product, one of the uses of which is as a shower gel, which has high viscosity and foaming ability for the consumer yet also has a high clarity. The product includes an anionic surfactant contg. an alkyl group, a crosslinked polycarboxylate thickener and a low mol. wt. polyol clarifying agent, in the ratios/ranges of 8-11% by wt. surfactant, 5-9% by wt. clarifier and 1.0-1.4% by wt. thickener. A particulate material such as Hakes, beads or encapsulates may be suspended in the product. The encapsulates may contain moisturizers, perfumes, vitamins or oils. Thus, a formulation contained SLES/Texapon MLS 8.0-11.0, Carbopol ETD-2020 1.0-1.4, propylene glycol 5.0-9.0, glycerin 2.0, Polysorbate-40 1.5, and disodium edetate 0.1%, triethanolamine, Uvasorb and Euxyl K100 qs.

ST cosmetic cleansing surfactant

IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Melaleuca; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Surfactants
(anionic; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Cosmetics
(cleansing; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Antibacterial agents
Chelating agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Humectants
Perfumes
Photoprotectants
Pigments, nonbiological
Preservatives
Solvents
Sunscreens
Thickening agents
(cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Canola oil
Coconut oil
Corn oil
Esters, biological studies
Jojoba oil
Palm oil
Paraffin oils
Polysiloxanes, biological studies
Sunflower oil
Vitamins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Bath preparations
(gels; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(grape seed; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mango kernel; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Cosmetics
(moisturizers; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polyhydric; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(sandalwood; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(shea butter; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(sour orange neroli; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(vegetable; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ylang-ylang; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 4722-98-9
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Texapon MLS; cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 102-71-6, Triethanolamine, biological studies 107-21-1, Ethylene glycol, biological studies 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9004-82-4, Sodium lauryl ether sulfate 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 17961-18-1, Triethylammonium lauryl sulfate 25086-89-9, Empicol ESB 50815-77-5, Euxyl K100 176429-87-1, Carbopol ETD 2020
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic cleansing formulations contg. surfactants)
RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Cox, B; US 5750122 A 1998 CAPLUS
(2) Kao Corp; EP 0950400 A 1999 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 3 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:156556 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:111686
TITLE: Emulsifiers in 2000. The optimal combinations
AUTHOR(S): Rigano, Luigi; Gazzaniga, Giovanni; Guala, Fabrizio; Merlo, Elisabetta; Villa, Giovanni
CORPORATE SOURCE: Laboratori Rigano, Milan, Italy
SOURCE: Cosmetic Technology (Milano) (2000), 3(6), 29-36
CODEN: CTECFI; ISSN: 1127-6312
PUBLISHER: C.E.C. sas
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: Italian
AB A new nonionic-anionic mixt. (Protelan ENS) composed of sodium lauroyl glutamate, glycerylmonostearate, cetylstearyl alc., and stearic acid forms is a versatile, non-polyoxyethylenated effective emulsifier for cosmetics formulations. The most interesting characteristics of the mixt. are low concn. in use, compatibility with many oils of different chem. natures even at extreme pH, and ease of use. Formulations are given and properties are described for a detergent foam, a bath foam, an anhyd. bath

oil with milk effect, a massage cream, a night cream, a foundation, an anticellulite cream, an eye cream, a soft cream deodorant, a light face and body gel, and a balsam aftershave lotion using the mixt.

AN 2001:156556 CAPLUS

DN 135:111686

TI Emulsifiers in 2000. The optimal combinations

AU Rigano, Luigi; Gazzaniga, Giovanni; Guala, Fabrizio; Merlo, Elisabetta; Villa, Giovanni

CS Laboratori Rigano, Milan, Italy

SO Cosmetic Technology (Milano) (2000), 3(6), 29-36
CODEN: CTECFI; ISSN: 1127-6312

PB C.E.C. sas

DT Journal

LA Italian

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

AB A new nonionic-anionic mixt. (Protelan ENS) composed of sodium lauroyl glutamate, glycerylmonostearate, cetylstearyl alc., and stearic acid forms is a versatile, non-polyoxyethylenated effective emulsifier for cosmetics formulations. The most interesting characteristics of the mixt. are low concn. in use, compatibility with many oils of different chem. natures even at extreme pH, and ease of use. Formulations are given and properties are described for a detergent foam, a bath foam, an anhyd. bath oil with milk effect, a massage cream, a night cream, a foundation, an anticellulite cream, an eye cream, a soft cream deodorant, a light face and body gel, and a balsam aftershave lotion using the mixt.

ST emulsifier mixt cosmetic detergent bath

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C16-18, face gel and foundation and night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Shaving preparations
(aftershave, balsam; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, properties
RL: PRP (Properties)
(almond, compatibility with emulsifier mixt.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Olive oil
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bath oil and detergent foam contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Skin
(cellulite, inhibitors, cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Amides, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(coco, N,N-bis(hydroxyethyl), bath foam contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Glycerides, properties
Paraffin oils
RL: PRP (Properties)
(compatibility with emulsifier mixt.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Deodorants
(creams; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Cyclosiloxanes
RL: PRP (Properties)
(di-Me, compatibility with emulsifier mixt.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT Monoglycerides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ethoxylated coco, Mulsifan RT 491, face gel contg.; emulsifier mixt.

for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Jojoba (Simmondsia chinensis)
(ext., night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Shea tree (Butyrospermum parkii)
(ext.; foundation and massage cream and night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Cosmetics
(eye creams; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Mica-group minerals, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(face gel contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Bath preparations
Detergents
(foams; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Cosmetics
(foundations; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Cosmetics
(gels, for face and body; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(lanolin; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Cosmetics
(massage creams; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Cosmetics
(night creams; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Bath preparations
(oils, for milk effect; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Sterols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(soya, glyceryl, night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, properties
RL: PRP (Properties)
(wheat germ, compatibility with emulsifier mixt.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT Protein hydrolyzates
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(wheat, bath foam contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT 350230-36-3, Protelan ENS
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Protelan ENS; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT 58-08-2, Caffeine, biological studies 58-55-9, Theophylline, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anticellulite cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)
IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 97-59-6, Allantoin 103-23-1, Dioctyl adipate 139-33-3, disodium EDTA 294-40-6, cyclopentasiloxane 471-53-4, Glycyrrhetinic acid 9011-14-7, Polymethyl methacrylate 39236-46-9, Imidazolidinyl urea
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)
(balsam aftershave contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 9004-82-4, Sodium laureth sulfate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bath foam contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, C12-15 alkyl derivs., biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bath oil and balsamic aftershave contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 128-37-0, BHT, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bath oil and night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies
42131-25-9, Isononyl isononanoate 57171-56-9, Atlas G-1096
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bath oil contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 36574-66-0D, N-coco acyl derivs.
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cocoamidopropyl betaine; bath foam contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 110-27-0, Isopropyl myristate 2456-28-2, Dicapryl ether 37309-58-3, Polydecene 60908-77-2, Isohexadecane
RL: PRP (Properties)
(compatibility with emulsifier mixt.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 515-69-5, Bisabolol 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine digluconate 349658-29-3
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cream deodorant cong.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 107-43-7, Betaine
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(detergent foam face gel and massage cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 56-81-5, glycerin, biological studies 94-13-3, Propylparaben 99-76-3, Methylparaben 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol 9006-65-9, Dimethicone
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 1332-37-2, Iron oxide, biological studies 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(face gel contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 58-95-7, Tocopheryl acetate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(foundation and massage cream and night cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 81-13-0, Panthenol 1327-43-1, Magnesium aluminum silicate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(foundation contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

IT 79-10-7D, Acrylic acid, C10-30-alkyl derivs. 102-71-6, Triethanolamine, biological studies 19680-96-7 41669-30-1, Isostearyl isostearate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(massage cream contg.; emulsifier mixt. for cosmetics and bath prepns. and detergents)

L5 ANSWER 4 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:61524 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:105666
TITLE: Cosmetic and/or dermatological preparations containing sulfur nanoparticles
INVENTOR(S): Lange, Ilona; Bomhard, Andreas
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel Kgaa, Germany
SOURCE: Ger. Offen., 6 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DE 19934169 | A1 | 20010125 | DE 1999-19934169 | 19990721 |

AB The invention concerns cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. nanoparticles of sulfur with a mean particle diam. within the range 10-1500 nm. The finely-divided particles of the sulfur causes an improved stability in the formulations. Thus, a skin cream contained medium-chain triglyceride 5.0, hexyl laurate 20.0, cetylstearyl alc./sodium cetylstearyl sulfate 15.0, methylparabe 0.2, **triclosan** 0.2, allantoin 0.2, perfume 0.1, nanoparticulate sulfur 5.0, and water to 100%.
AN 2001:61524 CAPLUS
DN 134:105666
TI Cosmetic and/or dermatological preparations containing sulfur nanoparticles
IN Lange, Ilona; Bomhard, Andreas
PA Henkel Kgaa, Germany
SO Ger. Offen., 6 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DT Patent
LA German
IC ICM A61K007-00
ICS A61K007-50
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI DE 19934169 | A1 | 20010125 | DE 1999-19934169 | 19990721 |

AB The invention concerns cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. nanoparticles of sulfur with a mean particle diam. within the range 10-1500 nm. The finely-divided particles of the sulfur causes an improved stability in the formulations. Thus, a skin cream contained medium-chain triglyceride 5.0, hexyl laurate 20.0, cetylstearyl alc./sodium cetylstearyl sulfate 15.0, methylparabe 0.2, **triclosan** 0.2, allantoin 0.2, perfume 0.1, nanoparticulate sulfur 5.0, and water to 100%.
ST sulfur nanoparticle cosmetic dermatol
IT Polyelectrolytes
(amphoteric; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)
IT Polyelectrolytes
(anionic; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)
IT Polyelectrolytes
(cationic; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)
IT Acne
Antibacterial agents
Antioxidants
Dyes
Electrolytes
**Emulsifying agents**
Particle size distribution

Perfumes
Photoprotectants
Pigments, nonbiological
Plasticizers
Preservatives
Seborrhea
Sequestering agents
Surfactants
Thickening agents
(cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
Polymers, biological studies
Polysiloxanes, biological studies
Waxes
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

IT Cosmetics
(creams; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

IT Drug delivery systems
(ointments; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polyhydric; cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

IT 7704-34-9, Sulfur, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); FMU (Formation, unclassified); PRP (Properties); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic and/or dermatol. prepns. contg. sulfur nanoparticles)

L5 ANSWER 5 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:688042 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:271391
TITLE: Non-stinging coating composition containing polysiloxanes
INVENTOR(S): Dunshee, Wayne K.; Eian, Gilbert L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): 3m Innovative Properties Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000056280 | A1 | 20000928 | WO 2000-US7752 | 20000323 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1162943 | A1 | 20011219 | EP 2000-916630 | 20000323 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-126154P P 19990325
WO 2000-US7752 W 20000323

AB Compns. comprising 1-40 % siloxane contg. polymer; 60-99 % of an Alkane-Based Siloxy Polymer Reaction Solvent, and 0-15 % of adjuvants are useful for application to the skin or as components in cosmetic or topical a polymer was prepd. from 3-methacryloyloxypropyltris(trimethylsiloxy)sila

ne, Me methacrylate and isooctyl acrylate and a compn. was prepd. contg. this polymer, tea tree oil, polymethylphenylsiloxane, Aloe Lipe, Vitamin E 4-80, and **triclosan**.

AN 2000:688042 CAPLUS

DN 133:271391

TI Non-stinging coating composition containing polysiloxanes

IN Dunshee, Wayne K.; Eian, Gilbert L.

PA 3m Innovative Properties Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K009-70

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000056280 | A1 | 20000928 | WO 2000-US7752 | 20000323 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1162943 | A1 | 20011219 | EP 2000-916630 | 20000323 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRAI US 1999-126154P P 19990325
WO 2000-US7752 W 20000323

AB Compns. comprising 1-40 % siloxane contg. polymer; 60-99 % of an Alkane-Based Siloxy Polymer Reaction Solvent, and 0-15 % of adjuvants are useful for application to the skin or as components in cosmetic or topical a polymer was prepd. from 3-methacryloyloxypropyltris(trimethylsiloxy)silane, Me methacrylate and isooctyl acrylate and a compn. was prepd. contg. this polymer, tea tree oil, polymethylphenylsiloxane, Aloe Lipe, Vitamin E 4-80, and **triclosan**.

ST polysiloxane nonstinging coating cosmetic

IT Cosmetics
**Emulsifying agents**
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)

IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)

IT 110-54-3, Hexane, biological studies 111-65-9, Octane, biological studies 111-84-2, Nonane 112-40-3, Dodecane 124-18-5, Decane 142-82-5, Heptane, biological studies 1120-21-4, Undecane
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)

IT 9005-12-3, Poly[oxy(methylphenylsilylene)] 31230-04-3, Polymethylphenylsiloxane
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); POF (Polymer in formulation); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)

IT 107-46-0, Hexamethyl disiloxane
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); POF (Polymer in formulation); RCT (Reactant); BIOL (Biological study); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)

IT 175283-06-4P, Isooctyl acrylate-3-methacryloyloxypropyltris(trimethylsiloxy)silane-methyl methacrylate copolymer
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); POF (Polymer in formulation); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES

(Uses)
(non-stinging coating compn. contg. polysiloxanes)
RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Chang, S; WO 8805060 A 1988 CAPLUS
(2) Ethicon Inc; EP 0409550 A 1991 CAPLUS
(3) Okada, I; US 5376294 A 1994 CAPLUS
(4) Procter & Gamble; WO 9858624 A 1998 CAPLUS
(5) Salamone, J; US 4987893 A 1991
(6) Salamone, J; US 5103812 A 1992
(7) Shiseido Co Ltd; EP 0918069 A 1999 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 6 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 |
| US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 |
| US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 |
| WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 |

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, cetylpyridinium chloride (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.
AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| | EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| PRAI | US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 | | |
| | US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 | | |
| | US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 | | |
| | WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 | | |

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, cetylpyridinium chloride (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST antiplaque **emulsion triclosan** cetylpyridinium chloride

IT Chewing gum
(antiplaque dentifrices; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Dentifrices
(chewing gums, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT Chewing gum
(dentifrices, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE


(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996


L5 ANSWER 7 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:490780 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:109641

TITLE: Stable hydroalcoholic compositions comprising thickeners and emollients
INVENTOR(S): Asmus, Robert A.; Scholz, Matthew T.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 29 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 493,695, abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 6090395 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-781565 | 19970109 |
| CA 2224702 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224702 | 19960607 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-493695 B2 19950622

AB A hydroalcoholic lotion is disclosed which comprises (a) a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, and (b) 0.5-8 % thickener system comprised of at least one emulsifier present in .gtoreq. 0.05 % wherein the compn. in a polymer free state has a viscosity of .gtoreq.4,000 cP at 23.degree. and wherein the emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The compns. further comprise antimicrobial agents distinct from the lower alcs. The hydroalcoholic compn. is useful as a hand prepn. such as a lotion or as a presurgical scrub replacement.

AN 2000:490780 CAPLUS
DN 133:109641
TI Stable hydroalcoholic compositions comprising thickeners and emollients
IN Asmus, Robert A.; Scholz, Matthew T.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PA Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SO U.S., 29 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 493,695, abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K007-50; A61K031-74
NCL 424401000
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 2

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | US 6090395 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-781565 | 19970109 |
| | CA 2224702 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224702 | 19960607 |
| PRAI | US 1995-493695 | B2 | 19950622 | | |

AB A hydroalcoholic lotion is disclosed which comprises (a) a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, and (b) 0.5-8 % thickener system comprised of at least one emulsifier present in .gtoreq. 0.05 % wherein the compn. in a polymer free state has a viscosity of .gtoreq.4,000 cP at 23.degree. and wherein the emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The compns. further comprise antimicrobial agents distinct from the lower alcs. The hydroalcoholic compn. is useful as a hand prepn. such as a lotion or as a presurgical scrub replacement.

ST antimicrobial lotion thickener emollient hydroalcoholic base
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C16-18; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C20-40, ethoxylated; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)
IT Antimicrobial agents
Fungicides

(antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Waxes
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(cationic; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dimer acids, C18, di-iso-Pr esters; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT Cosmetics
(lotions; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(lower; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(nonionic; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT Medical goods
(presurgical scrubs; antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

IT 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 67-63-0, 2-Propanol, biological studies 70-30-4, Hexachlorophene 71-23-8, n-Propanol, biological studies 88-04-0 111-01-3, Squalane 111-60-4, Ethylene glycol monostearate 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 142-18-7, Lauricidin 661-19-8, Behenyl alcohol 1323-39-3, Propylene glycol monostearate 3234-85-3, Myristyl myristate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7440-22-4, Silver, biological studies 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 9002-88-4, Vybar 103 9005-00-9, Brij 72 9006-65-9, Dimethicone 9016-00-6, Polydimethylsiloxane 9035-85-2, Procetyl 50 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine digluconate 20667-12-3, Silver oxide 22199-08-2, Silver sulfadiazine 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 25322-69-4, Polypropylene glycol 26636-40-8, Beheneth 5 26658-19-5, Sorbitan tristearate 26942-95-0, Glycerol triisostearate 30233-64-8, Glycerol monobehenate 31900-57-9, Polydimethylsiloxane 36311-34-9, Isocetyl alcohol 36653-82-4, Cetyl alcohol 63793-60-2, Polypropylene glycol myristyl ether 79777-30-3, Decaglyn 1S 89004-51-3, Dibehenyldimethylammonium methosulfate 99570-00-0, Tetraglycerol pentastearate 118058-39-2, Unilin 425 126140-91-8, Unithox D 150 126140-91-8, Unithox D 100 181496-25-3, Behenyl isostearate 187285-48-9, X 5171
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial hand lotions contg. thickeners and emollients in stable hydroalcoholic compns.)

RE.CNT 59 THERE ARE 59 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE


(1) Anon; FR 788811 1935 CAPLUS
(2) Anon; GB 1527781 1978 CAPLUS
(3) Anon; FR 2406438 1979 CAPLUS
(4) Anon; EP 0014502 A1 1980 CAPLUS
(5) Anon; DE 3416777 A1 1985 CAPLUS
(6) Anon; EP 0223681 A1 1987 CAPLUS
(7) Anon; AU B7244087 1987
(8) Anon; EP 0260641 A2 1988 CAPLUS
(9) Anon; EP 0289160 A1 1988 CAPLUS
(10) Anon; EP 0451949 A1 1991 CAPLUS
(11) Anon; EP 0522624 A1 1993 CAPLUS
(12) Anon; WO 9307903 1993 CAPLUS
(13) Anon; WO 9413354 1994

(14) Anon; WO 9503772 1995 CAPLUS
(15) Anon; EP 0745389 A1 1996 CAPLUS
(16) Anon; JP 8092078 1996
(17) Anon; WO 9700667 1997 CAPLUS
(18) Anon; CTFA Cosmetic Ingredient Handbook 1988, P37
(19) Anon; Hyg Med 1986, V11, P238
(20) Anon; Zentralbl Bakteriol Parasitenkd Infektionskr Hyg Erst Abt Orig Reihe B Hyg Krankaenhaushyg Betriebshyg Praev Med 1979, V168, P5
(21) Asmus; US 4931282 1990
(22) Billmeyer, F; "Textbook of Polymer Science", 2nd Edition 1971, P84
(23) Brewster; US 5128123 1992 CAPLUS
(24) Chaussee; US 4478853 1984 CAPLUS
(25) Cohen, J; The J of Investigative Dermatology 1974, V62, P507 MEDLINE
(26) Dell; US 4542012 1985 CAPLUS
(27) Dell; US 4584192 1986 CAPLUS
(28) Dobrin; US 4464293 1984 CAPLUS
(29) Eccleston, G; Cosmetics & Toiletries 1986, V101, P73 CAPLUS
(30) Eccleston, G; Cosmetics and Toiletries 1977, V92, P21 CAPLUS
(31) Ferber; US 5149719 1992 CAPLUS
(32) Figg; US 2153143 1939 CAPLUS
(33) Goodard, E; J Soc Cosmet Chem 1991, V42, P19
(34) Gross; US 4202881 1980 CAPLUS
(35) Holtshousen; US 4671957 1987 CAPLUS
(36) Klausner; US 3131152 1964 CAPLUS
(37) Klausner; US 3131153 1964 CAPLUS
(38) Knowles; US 3840465 1974 CAPLUS
(39) Lee; US 4956170 1990 CAPLUS
(40) Mehaffey; US 2678902 1954 CAPLUS
(41) Minton; US 3415939 1968 CAPLUS
(42) Miyazawa; US 5120716 1992 CAPLUS
(43) Moore; US 2054989 1936 CAPLUS
(44) Muller; US 4719239 1988 CAPLUS
(45) Mummert; US 3395214 1968
(46) Price, P; Archives of Surgery P492
(47) Saito; US 4752612 1988 CAPLUS
(48) Shah; US 4511486 1985 CAPLUS
(49) Silver; US 4199564 1980
(50) Sipos; US 4006218 1977 CAPLUS
(51) Snyder; US 4806262 1989 CAPLUS
(52) Speciality Chemicals Of Ici America Of Wilmington; Bulletin No 51-0001-259
(53) Stoughton, R; Arch Derm 1969, V99, P753 CAPLUS
(54) Su; US 4501834 1985 CAPLUS
(55) Suzuki; US 4254104 1981 CAPLUS
(56) Tomlinson; US 4915934 1990 CAPLUS
(57) Tomlinson; US 4981678 1991 CAPLUS
(58) Tuominen; US 4695453 1987 CAPLUS
(59) Yamamoto; US 4839167 1989 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 8 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:201189 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:212686
TITLE: An emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as a spray
INVENTOR(S): Spick, Edith Susan; O'Connor, Clare Helena
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Boots Company PLC, UK
SOURCE: Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: BAXXDU
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GB 2338650 | A1 | 19991229 | GB 1999-14796 | 19990625 |
| GB 2338650 | B2 | 20010314 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1998-13714 A 19980626
AB A compn. comprising an emulsifying and thickening system and particulate solids, such as zinc oxide or titanium dioxide, suspended therein may be

used to prep. sunscreen, sunblock and antiseptic formulations for topical application as a spray. The emulsifying and thickening system comprises (I) steareth-10; (II) PEG-30 stearate and/or glyceryl stearate; (III)polyglyceryl-3-Me glucose distearate; (IV) magnesium aluminum silicate; and (V) xanthan gum. The thixotropic properties of the emulsifying and thickening system render it more fluid and capable of being applied as an aerosol when the compn. is subjected to pressure, for example, that applied by the pumping action of a spray applicator. Other ingredients such as antibacterial or antifungal agents, moisturizers, oils, humectants, org. sunscreens agent, vitamins or preservatives may also be include. A cream contained liq. paraffin 15.00, zinc oxide 10.00, butylene glycol 3.00, petrolatum 3.00, PVP-hexadecene copolymer 2.00, polyglyceryl-3-Me glucose distearate 1.50, C18-36 acid glycol ester 1.00, dimethicone 1.00, steareth-10 0.67, magnesium aluminum silicate 0.60, glyceryl stearate 0.42, aluminum stearate 0.28, PEG-30 stearate 0.28, methylparaben 0.25, propylparaben 0.10, xanthan gum 0.10, **triclosan** 0.10, bisabolol 0.09, farnesol 0.005, and water q.s. 100%.

AN 2000:201189 CAPLUS
DN 132:212686
TI An emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as a spray
IN Spick, Edith Susan; O'Connor, Clare Helena
PA Boots Company PLC, UK
SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: BAXXDU
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K047-00
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | GB 2338650 | A1 | 19991229 | GB 1999-14796 | 19990625 |
| | GB 2338650 | B2 | 20010314 | | |
| PRAI | GB 1998-13714 | A | 19980626 | | |

AB A compn. comprising an emulsifying and thickening system and particulate solids, such as zinc oxide or titanium dioxide, suspended therein may be used to prep. sunscreen, sunblock and antiseptic formulations for topical application as a spray. The emulsifying and thickening system comprises (I) steareth-10; (II) PEG-30 stearate and/or glyceryl stearate; (III)polyglyceryl-3-Me glucose distearate; (IV) magnesium aluminum silicate; and (V) xanthan gum. The thixotropic properties of the emulsifying and thickening system render it more fluid and capable of being applied as an aerosol when the compn. is subjected to pressure, for example, that applied by the pumping action of a spray applicator. Other ingredients such as antibacterial or antifungal agents, moisturizers, oils, humectants, org. sunscreens agent, vitamins or preservatives may also be include. A cream contained liq. paraffin 15.00, zinc oxide 10.00, butylene glycol 3.00, petrolatum 3.00, PVP-hexadecene copolymer 2.00, polyglyceryl-3-Me glucose distearate 1.50, C18-36 acid glycol ester 1.00, dimethicone 1.00, steareth-10 0.67, magnesium aluminum silicate 0.60, glyceryl stearate 0.42, aluminum stearate 0.28, PEG-30 stearate 0.28, methylparaben 0.25, propylparaben 0.10, xanthan gum 0.10, **triclosan** 0.10, bisabolol 0.09, farnesol 0.005, and water q.s. 100%.

ST emulsifying thickening system thixotropic spray; cream zinc oxide polyglyceryl glucose stearate
IT Cosmetics
(creams; emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as spray)
IT Antibacterial agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Sunscreens
Thickening agents
Thixotropic agents
(emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as spray)
IT Drug delivery systems

(sprays; emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as spray)

IT 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 1327-43-1, Magnesium aluminum silicate 9004-99-3, Polyoxyethylene stearate 11099-07-3, Glyceryl stearate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies 157175-98-9
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(emulsifying and thickening system with thixotropic properties capable of being applied as spray)

L5 ANSWER 9 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:198419 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:212685
TITLE: Nasal aerosol containing antiseptic emulsion
INVENTOR(S): Hawtin, Brian Francis
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): UK
SOURCE: Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 15 pp.
CODEN: BAXXDU
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GB 2338649 | A1 | 19991229 | GB 1998-13626 | 19980625 |

AB An aerosol compn. comprises an antiseptic, an emulsion, and a propellant. The antiseptic is **triclosan** or chlorhexidine gluconate, and the oil/water emulsion contains sorbitan tristearate, polyethylene glycol and iso-Pr myristate. An oil-in-water emulsion contained **triclosan** 1.0, sorbitan tristearate 4.5, polyethylene glycol 20.0, iso-Pr myristate 5.0, benzyl alc. 0.3, and water 69.2%.
AN 2000:198419 CAPLUS
DN 132:212685
TI Nasal aerosol containing antiseptic emulsion
IN Hawtin, Brian Francis
PA UK
SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 15 pp.
CODEN: BAXXDU
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-00
ICS A61K009-12
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI GB 2338649 | A1 | 19991229 | GB 1998-13626 | 19980625 |

AB An aerosol compn. comprises an antiseptic, an emulsion, and a propellant. The antiseptic is **triclosan** or chlorhexidine gluconate, and the oil/water emulsion contains sorbitan tristearate, polyethylene glycol and iso-Pr myristate. An oil-in-water emulsion contained **triclosan** 1.0, sorbitan tristearate 4.5, polyethylene glycol 20.0, iso-Pr myristate 5.0, benzyl alc. 0.3, and water 69.2%.
ST nasal pharmaceutical aerosol antiseptic emulsion **triclosan**
IT Drug delivery systems
(aerosols; nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(aliph.; nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)
IT Fatty acids, biological studies
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(esters; nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)
IT Antibacterial agents

Antibiotics
Disinfectants
**Emulsifying agents**
Propellants (sprays and foams)
Surfactants
(nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)

IT Aminoplasts
Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)

IT Drug delivery systems
(nasal sprays; nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 57-15-8, Chlorbutol 60-12-8, Phenethyl alcohol 70-30-4 74-98-6, Propane, biological studies 75-28-5, Isobutane 75-69-4, Trichlorofluoromethane 75-71-8, Dichlorodifluoromethane 100-51-6, Benzenemethanol, biological studies 106-97-8, Butane, biological studies 110-27-0, IsoPropyl myristate 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 115-10-6, Dimethyl ether 522-51-0, Dequalinium chloride 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 1319-77-3, Cresol 1321-10-4, Chlorocresol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 8044-71-1, Cetrimide 9011-05-6, Polynoxylin 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, derivs. 15599-39-0, Noxythiolin 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 25655-41-8, Povidone iodine 26658-19-5, Sorbitan tristearate 29656-58-4D, Hydroxybenzoic acid, derivs. 36653-82-4, Cetyl alcohol
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(nasal aerosol contg. antiseptic emulsion)

L5 ANSWER 10 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:819188 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:54600
TITLE: Treated wipe articles free of surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Pung, David John; Sine, Mark Richard; Hasenoehrl, Erik John; Schell, Charles Kevin
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 36 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9966793 | A1 | 19991229 | WO 1999-IB1031 | 19990604 |
| W: AU, BR, CA, CN, CZ, CZ, JP, KR, MX | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9939501 | A1 | 20000110 | AU 1999-39501 | 19990604 |
| BR 9911505 | A | 20010327 | BR 1999-11505 | 19990604 |
| EP 1089621 | A1 | 20010411 | EP 1999-922412 | 19990604 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1998-90152P P 19980622
WO 1999-IB1031 W 19990604

AB Treated wipes comprise one or more layers of a water-insol. substrate and an aq. liq. compn. comprising a water-insol. functional ingredient wherein the water-insol. functional ingredient is uniformly distributed on and/or into the substrate without the need for **emulsifying agents**. A non-woven substrate comprising 70% polyester and 30% rayon approx. 6.5x7.5 in. was sprayed with a compn. contg. Me isostearate 0.67, polyethylene wax 0.3, dimethicone 0.5, ammonium lauryl sulfate 0.6, silicone antifoam 0.2, **triclosan** 0.15, sodium benzoate 0.2, tetrasodium EDTA 0.1, D-gluconic acid 2.5, SD alc.40 10, fragrance 0.03, and water q.s. 100%.

AN 1999:819188 CAPLUS
DN 132:54600
TI Treated wipe articles free of surfactants
IN Pung, David John; Sine, Mark Richard; Hasenoehrl, Erik John; Schell, Charles Kevin

PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 36 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A01N025-34
ICS A61K009-70; A61K007-00
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9966793 | A1 | 19991229 | WO 1999-IB1031 | 19990604 |
| | W: AU, BR, CA, CN, CZ, CZ, JP, KR, MX | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | AU 9939501 | A1 | 20000110 | AU 1999-39501 | 19990604 |
| | BR 9911505 | A | 20010327 | BR 1999-11505 | 19990604 |
| | EP 1089621 | A1 | 20010411 | EP 1999-922412 | 19990604 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| PRAI | US 1998-90152P | P | 19980622 | | |
| | WO 1999-IB1031 | W | 19990604 | | |

AB Treated wipes comprise one or more layers of a water-insol. substrate and an aq. liq. compn. comprising a water-insol. functional ingredient wherein the water-insol. functional ingredient is uniformly distributed on and/or into the substrate without the need for **emulsifying agents**. A non-woven substrate comprising 70% polyester and 30% rayon approx. 6.5x7.5 in. was sprayed with a compn. contg. Me isostearate 0.67, polyethylene wax 0.3, dimethicone 0.5, ammonium lauryl sulfate 0.6, silicone antifoam 0.2, **triclosan** 0.15, sodium benzoate 0.2, tetrasodium EDTA 0.1, D-gluconic acid 2.5, SD alc.40 10, fragrance 0.03, and water q.s. 100%.

ST wipe bactericide ester conditioner

IT Cosmetics
(conditioners; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Cosmetics
(emollients; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(esters; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Lactones
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(glucono-; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Polyesters, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(hydroxy-terminated; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Acids, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(org.; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Anesthetics
Antibiotics
Antimicrobial agents
Antiperspirants
Antipyretics
Deodorants
Fungicides
Humectants
Insect repellents
Insecticides
Sunscreens
(treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Essential oils
Hydrocarbons, biological studies
Lanolin
Paraffin oils
Petrolatum

Polymers, biological studies
Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(vegetable; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT Medical goods
(wipes; treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

IT 56-81-5D, Glycerin, esters 64-02-8, Tetrasodium edta 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, biological studies 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 79-14-1, Glycolic acid, biological studies 87-69-4, Tartaric acid, biological studies 88-04-0 101-20-2, 3,4,4'-Trichlorocarbanilide 110-15-6, Succinic acid, biological studies 110-16-7, Maleic acid, biological studies 110-94-1, Glutaric acid 124-04-9, Adipic acid, biological studies 131-57-7, Oxybenzone 134-62-3 141-82-2, Malonic acid, biological studies 526-95-4, Gluconic acid 532-32-1, Sodium benzoate 1121-30-8, Pyrithione 2235-54-3, Ammonium lauryl sulfate 3380-34-5 5466-77-3, Ethyl hexyl p-methoxycinnamate 6915-15-7, Malic acid 9002-88-4 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 68517-10-2, Methyl isostearate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(treated wipe articles free of surfactants)

RE.CNT 9 THERE ARE 9 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE
(1) Elysees Balzac Financiere; EP 0799568 A 1997 CAPLUS
(2) Kinnear, D; US 4437253 A 1984
(3) Procter & Gamble; WO 9817239 A 1998 CAPLUS
(4) Procter & Gamble; WO 9517175 A 1995 CAPLUS
(5) Procter & Gamble; WO 9855094 A 1998 CAPLUS
(6) Procter & Gamble; WO 9855096 A 1998 CAPLUS
(7) Procter & Gamble; WO 9925318 A 1999 CAPLUS
(8) Trani, M; WO 9725404 A 1997 CAPLUS
(9) Unilever NV; EP 0188026 A 1986 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 11 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:495362 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 131:146042
TITLE: Granulates comprising a hydrophobic organic active substance encapsulated in an alkali-water-soluble solid organic polymer and their manufacture and use
INVENTOR(S): Lannibois-Drean, Helene; Morvan, Mikel; Joubert, Daniel
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Rhodia Chimie, Fr.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 29 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9938944 | A1 | 19990805 | WO 1999-FR212 | 19990202 |
| W: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2774388 | A1 | 19990806 | FR 1998-1160 | 19980202 |
| CA 2319774 | AA | 19990805 | CA 1999-2319774 | 19990202 |
| AU 9921704 | A1 | 19990816 | AU 1999-21704 | 19990202 |
| AU 735464 | B2 | 20010712 | | |
| EP 1053293 | A1 | 20001122 | EP 1999-901687 | 19990202 |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI
JP 2002501975 T2 20020122 JP 2000-529405 19990202
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: FR 1998-1160 A 19980202
WO 1999-FR212 W 19990202

AB The invention concerns solid granulates of a system comprising at least a hydrophobic org. active substance (for example, detergent additives) encapsulated in solid particles of an alkali-water-sol. org. polymer derived by **emulsion** polymn., said particles being dispersed in and encapsulated by a matrix in a water-sol. or water-dispersible dry org. compd. such as polyacrylic acid (I) with .gtoreq.0.1% (based on alkali-water-sol. org. polymer) .gtoreq.1 **emulsifier** being present at the interface between latter org. compd. and the encapsulated hydrophobic org. compd. The invention also concerns the use of said granulates in detergent compns., in particular for cleaning hard surfaces or for washing clothes and the detergent compns. Thus, dropwise adding 5 mL 400 g/L **triclosan** (II) in Me glutarate-Me adipate-Me succinate mixt. (III) to a mixt. contg. 20 g 38.9% solids 10:56.4:33.6 (%) Bu acrylate-Et acrylate-methacrylic acid copolymer latex, 0.8 mL III, and 2 mL Rhodasurf T (5 g/L) while stirring at 50.degree., stirring an addnl. 1 h at 50.degree., and stirring an addnl. 1 h at room temp. gave a latex contg. encapsulated II. A mixt. contg. resulting latex 89, Amphionic XL (40% solids aq. alkylaminocarboxylate soln. contg. 10% NaCl) 2.1, and I (Mw 2000) 8.9% was spray dried to give a flowable powder.

AN 1999:495362 CAPLUS
DN 131:146042
TI Granulates comprising a hydrophobic organic active substance encapsulated in an alkali-water-soluble solid organic polymer and their manufacture and use
IN Lannibois-Drean, Helene; Morvan, Mikel; Joubert, Daniel
PA Rhodia Chimie, Fr.
SO PCT Int. Appl., 29 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA French
IC ICM C11D003-37
ICS C11D017-00; B01J013-02
CC 46-6 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9938944 | A1 | 19990805 | WO 1999-FR212 | 19990202 |
| W: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2774388 | A1 | 19990806 | FR 1998-1160 | 19980202 |
| CA 2319774 | AA | 19990805 | CA 1999-2319774 | 19990202 |
| AU 9921704 | A1 | 19990816 | AU 1999-21704 | 19990202 |
| AU 735464 | B2 | 20010712 | | |
| EP 1053293 | A1 | 20001122 | EP 1999-901687 | 19990202 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2002501975 | T2 | 20020122 | JP 2000-529405 | 19990202 |
| PRAI FR 1998-1160 | A | 19980202 | | |
| WO 1999-FR212 | W | 19990202 | | |

AB The invention concerns solid granulates of a system comprising at least a hydrophobic org. active substance (for example, detergent additives) encapsulated in solid particles of an alkali-water-sol. org. polymer derived by **emulsion** polymn., said particles being dispersed in and encapsulated by a matrix in a water-sol. or water-dispersible dry org. compd. such as polyacrylic acid (I) with .gtoreq.0.1% (based on alkali-water-sol. org. polymer) .gtoreq.1 **emulsifier** being present at the interface between latter org. compd. and the encapsulated hydrophobic org. compd. The invention also concerns the use of said granulates in detergent compns., in particular for cleaning hard surfaces or for washing clothes and the detergent compns. Thus, dropwise adding 5 mL 400 g/L **triclosan** (II) in Me glutarate-Me adipate-Me

succinate mixt. (III) to a mixt. contg. 20 g 38.9% solids 10:56.4:33.6 (%) Bu acrylate-Et acrylate-methacrylic acid copolymer latex, 0.8 mL III, and 2 mL Rhodasurf T (5 g/L) while stirring at 50.degree., stirring an addnl. 1 h at 50.degree., and stirring an addnl. 1 h at room temp. gave a latex contg. encapsulated II. A mixt. contg. resulting latex 89, Amphionic XL (40% solids aq. alkylaminocarboxylate soln. contg. 10% NaCl) 2.1, and I (Mw 2000) 8.9% was spray dried to give a flowable powder.

ST detergent additive alkali soluble polymer encapsulated granulate; alkylaminocarboxylate **emulsifier** contg encapsulated **triclosan** granulate; methacrylic acid copolymer encapsulated **triclosan** granulate; ethyl acrylate copolymer encapsulated **triclosan** granulate; butyl acrylate copolymer encapsulated **triclosan** granulate; **triclosan** polyacrylic acid encapsulated granulate; water soluble org compd encapsulated detergent additive granulate

IT Detergents
(additives; granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT Antioxidants
Biocides
Fluorescent brighteners
Grains (particles)
Microcapsules
Oxidation catalysts
Polyelectrolytes
Reduction catalysts
(granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT Amino acids, uses
Monosaccharides
Peptides, uses
Polysaccharides, uses
Proteins, general, uses
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(in granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT Surfactants
(overencapsulants; granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT Protein hydrolyzates
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(soya, **emulsifier** and encapsulant, FP 900, FP 940; granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT Polymers, uses
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(water-sol.; granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT 3380-34-5
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(detergent biocide; granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)

IT 114921-07-2, Amphionic XL
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(**emulsifier**; in granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent

additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)
IT 57-50-1, Saccharose, uses 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 31069-81-5, Butyl acrylate-ethyl acrylate-methacrylic acid copolymer
RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
(granulates of org. hydrophobic detergent additives encapsulated by alkali-water-sol. solid org. polymers and overencapsulated by water-sol. or -dispersible org. compds.)
RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Amer, G; US 4759956 A 1988
(2) Briggs, B; US 3666680 A 1972 CAPLUS
(3) Frank, J; US 5419846 A 1995 CAPLUS
(4) Rhone Poulenc Chimie; EP 0633310 A 1995 CAPLUS
(5) Sonnabend, L; US 4384096 A 1983 CAPLUS
(6) Warwick Int Group; EP 0468824 A 1992 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 12 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:175580 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:213475
TITLE: Cosmetic compositions for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin
INVENTOR(S): Lucas, Juliet Marie; Bartolo, Robert Gregory; Dodd, Michael Thomas; Trinh, Toan; Buckner, Robin Yager; Kajs, Theresa Marie
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): The Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 736,471, abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5879666 | A | 19990309 | US 1997-947075 | 19971008 |
| WO 9817240 | A1 | 19980430 | WO 1997-US18954 | 19971023 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9749108 | A1 | 19980515 | AU 1997-49108 | 19971023 |
| AU 721891 | B2 | 20000713 | | |
| BR 9713276 | A | 20000321 | BR 1997-13276 | 19971023 |
| EP 1006993 | A1 | 20000614 | EP 1997-911821 | 19971023 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| CN 1303266 | A | 20010711 | CN 1997-180174 | 19971023 |
| JP 2002505661 | T2 | 20020219 | JP 1998-519562 | 19971023 |
| NO 9901897 | A | 19990622 | NO 1999-1897 | 19990421 |
| KR 2000052768 | A | 20000825 | KR 1999-703576 | 19990423 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1996-736471 B2 19961024
US 1996-736470 A 19961024
US 1997-947075 A 19971008
US 1997-951184 A 19971015
WO 1997-US18954 W 19971023

AB The present invention relates to an odor absorbing compn., which is safe for use on human skin comprising from about 0.1% to about 5%, by wt. of the compn., of solubilized, water-sol., uncomplexed cyclodextrin; from about 0.1% to about 36%, by wt. of the compn., of an oil phase selected from the group consisting of emollients, moisturizers, and skin protectants; an **emulsifier**; and an aq. carrier. The odor absorbing compns. of the present invention may also contain an effective amt. of hydrophobic antimicrobials. The present invention also relates to methods of using the compns. of the present invention to reduce body odor

and/or vaginal odor. The compn. can be applied directly as a spray, poured from a bottle and applied by hand, or applied via a wipe. A compn. contained Dow Corning 365 11.42 (35% dimethicone **emulsion**) propylene glycol 1 citric acid 0.03, disodium phosphate 0.02, Suttocide A 0.50, hydroxypropyl .beta.-cyclodextrin 1, zinc phenolsulfonate 1.01, and water q.s. 100%.

AN 1999:175580 CAPLUS

DN 130:213475

TI Cosmetic compositions for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin

IN Lucas, Juliet Marie; Bartolo, Robert Gregory; Dodd, Michael Thomas; Trinh, Toan; Buckner, Robin Yager; Kajs, Theresa Marie

PA The Procter & Gamble Company, USA

SO U.S., 10 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 736,471, abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-32
ICS A61K025-00; A61K033-10; A61K033-24

NCL 424065000

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 3

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | US 5879666 | A | 19990309 | US 1997-947075 | 19971008 |
| | WO 9817240 | A1 | 19980430 | WO 1997-US18954 | 19971023 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | AU 9749108 | A1 | 19980515 | AU 1997-49108 | 19971023 |
| | AU 721891 | B2 | 20000713 | | |
| | BR 9713276 | A | 20000321 | BR 1997-13276 | 19971023 |
| | EP 1006993 | A1 | 20000614 | EP 1997-911821 | 19971023 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| | CN 1303266 | A | 20010711 | CN 1997-180174 | 19971023 |
| | JP 2002505661 | T2 | 20020219 | JP 1998-519562 | 19971023 |
| | NO 9901897 | A | 19990622 | NO 1999-1897 | 19990421 |
| | KR 2000052768 | A | 20000825 | KR 1999-703576 | 19990423 |
| PRAI | US 1996-736471 | B2 | 19961024 | | |
| | US 1996-736470 | A | 19961024 | | |
| | US 1997-947075 | A | 19971008 | | |
| | US 1997-951184 | A | 19971015 | | |
| | WO 1997-US18954 | W | 19971023 | | |

AB The present invention relates to an odor absorbing compn., which is safe for use on human skin comprising from about 0.1% to about 5%, by wt. of the compn., of solubilized, water-sol., uncomplexed cyclodextrin; from about 0.1% to about 36%, by wt. of the compn., of an oil phase selected from the group consisting of emollients, moisturizers, and skin protectants; an **emulsifier**; and an aq. carrier. The odor absorbing compns. of the present invention may also contain an effective amt. of hydrophobic antimicrobials. The present invention also relates to methods of using the compns. of the present invention to reduce body odor and/or vaginal odor. The compn. can be applied directly as a spray, poured from a bottle and applied by hand, or applied via a wipe. A compn. contained Dow Corning 365 11.42 (35% dimethicone **emulsion**) propylene glycol 1 citric acid 0.03, disodium phosphate 0.02, Suttocide A 0.50, hydroxypropyl .beta.-cyclodextrin 1, zinc phenolsulfonate 1.01, and water q.s. 100%.

ST cosmetic body odor cyclodextrin

IT Antimicrobial agents
Cosmetics
**Emulsifying agents**
Preservatives
(cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed

cyclodextrin)
IT Bicarbonates
Carbonates, biological studies
Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Cosmetics
(emollients; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Odor and Odorous substances
(mal; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Cosmetics
(moisturizers; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Body, anatomical
(pelvis, treatment of malodor; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polyhydric; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT Vagina
(treatment of malodor; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT 7440-44-0, Carbon, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(activated; cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
IT 89-78-1, Menthol 89-83-8, Thymol 119-36-8, Methylsalicylate 127-82-2, Zinc phenolsulfonate 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 532-32-1, Sodiumbenzoate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7585-39-9, .beta. Cyclodextrin 7585-39-9D, .beta. Cyclodextrin, hydroxypropyl ethers 10016-20-3, .alpha. Cyclodextrin 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin 17465-86-0, .gamma. CycLodextrin 70161-44-3, Sodium hydroxymethylglycinate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic compns. for reducing body odor comprising uncomplexed cyclodextrin)
RE.CNT 37 THERE ARE 37 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Anon; DE 87637 1972
(2) Anon; FR 2201880 1974 CAPLUS
(3) Anon; GB 1472536 1977
(4) Anon; JP 5341440 1978
(5) Anon; DE 2731520 1979 CAPLUS
(6) Anon; JP 58124452 1983 CAPLUS
(7) Anon; DE 229304 A1 1985 CAPLUS
(8) Anon; JP 61128973 1986 CAPLUS
(9) Anon; JP 63164953 1988 CAPLUS
(10) Anon; JP 03170415 1991 CAPLUS
(11) Anon; JP 03284616 1991 CAPLUS
(12) Anon; WO 9112029 1991 CAPLUS
(13) Anon; HU 208482 B 1992 CAPLUS
(14) Anon; JP 05269185 1993 CAPLUS
(15) Anon; EP 0613675 A1 1994 CAPLUS
(16) Anon; WO 9422500 1994 CAPLUS
(17) Anon; WO 9517175 1995 CAPLUS
(18) Anon; EP 0701812 A1 1996 CAPLUS
(19) Anon; WO 9604937 1996 CAPLUS
(20) Anon; WO 9604938 1996 CAPLUS
(21) Anon; WO 9604940 1996 CAPLUS
(22) Anon; WO 9605358 1996 CAPLUS
(23) Djedaini-Pilard, F; The 7th International Cyclodextrins Symposium 1994, P94

(24) Furuta, T; Supramolecular Chemistry 1993, V1, P321 CAPLUS
(25) Furuta, T; The 7th International Cyclodextrins Symposium 1994, P512
(26) Hashimoti, H; Application of Cyclodextrins to Foods Toiletries and Other Products in Japan P13
(27) Hashimoto, H; Starch Science 1989, V36(1), P35 CAPLUS
(28) Lachman; The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy 1986, P466
(29) Lehner, S; International Journal of Pharmaceuticals 1993, V93, P201 CAPLUS
(30) Lehner, S; J Pharm Pharmacol 1994, V46, P186 CAPLUS
(31) Leupold; US 3172817 1965
(32) Leyden; Antiperspirants & Deodorants 1988, P311 CAPLUS
(33) Loftsson, T; Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy 1992, V18(13), P1477 CAPLUS
(34) Parmerter; US 3426011 1969
(35) Parmerter; US 3453257 1969 CAPLUS
(36) Parmerter; US 3453258 1969 CAPLUS
(37) Parmerter; US 3453259 1969 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 13 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:141183 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:206279
TITLE: Pesticide microemulsions
INVENTOR(S): Forster, Thomas; Claas, Marcus; Wollenweber, Horst-Werner
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 22 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9908517 | A1 | 19990225 | WO 1998-EP5049 | 19980808 |
| W: AU, CA, NZ, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| DE 19735790 | A1 | 19990225 | DE 1997-19735790 | 19970818 |
| AU 9894348 | A1 | 19990308 | AU 1998-94348 | 19980808 |
| AU 737960 | B2 | 20010906 | | |
| EP 1005269 | A1 | 20000607 | EP 1998-947424 | 19980808 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| US 6255253 | B1 | 20010703 | US 2000-485900 | 20000519 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: DE 1997-19735790 A 19970818
WO 1998-EP5049 W 19980808
OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 130:206279

AB The invention relates to a liq. pesticide conc. in the form of a transparent oil-in water microemulsion with a droplet size between 10 and 100 nm. The microemulsion contains alkyl(oligo)glycosides ROZx (R = C8-22 alkyl, Z = C5-6 sugar radical; x = 1-10) as emulsifiers, and optionally other auxiliary substances and additives. The invention contains in the oil phase a water insol.-pesticide and optionally, an org. water-insol. solvent. The microemulsions are cold stable and have a high diln. capacity. The insect repellent N,N-diethylcaprylamide was formulated into a microemulsion with the emulsifier APG 220.

AN 1999:141183 CAPLUS
DN 130:206279
TI Pesticide microemulsions
IN Forster, Thomas; Claas, Marcus; Wollenweber, Horst-Werner
PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
SO PCT Int. Appl., 22 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA German
IC ICM A01N025-04
CC 5-4 (Agrochemical Bioregulators)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9908517 | A1 | 19990225 | WO 1998-EP5049 | 19980808 |
| | W: AU, CA, NZ, US | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | DE 19735790 | A1 | 19990225 | DE 1997-19735790 | 19970818 |
| | AU 9894348 | A1 | 19990308 | AU 1998-94348 | 19980808 |
| | AU 737960 | B2 | 20010906 | | |
| | EP 1005269 | A1 | 20000607 | EP 1998-947424 | 19980808 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| | US 6255253 | B1 | 20010703 | US 2000-485900 | 20000519 |
| PRAI | DE 1997-19735790 | A | 19970818 | | |
| | WO 1998-EP5049 | W | 19980808 | | |

OS MARPAT 130:206279

AB The invention relates to a liq. pesticide conc. in the form of a transparent oil-in water microemulsion with a droplet size between 10 and 100 nm. The microemulsion contains alkyl(oligo)glycosides ROZx (R = C8-22 alkyl, Z = C5-6 sugar radical; x = 1-10) as emulsifiers, and optionally other auxiliary substances and additives. The invention contains in the oil phase a water insol.-pesticide and optionally, an org. water-insol. solvent. The microemulsions are cold stable and have a high diln. capacity. The insect repellent N,N-diethylcaprylamide was formulated into a microemulsion with the emulsifier APG 220.

ST pesticide microemulsion

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(alkylglycoside emulsifiers in pesticide microemulsions)

IT Alkyl glycosides
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
(emulsifiers in pesticide microemulsions)

IT Pesticide formulations
(microemulsions)

IT Insect repellents
(microemulsions of)

IT 186673-25-6, Plantaren APG 220
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
(emulsifier in pesticide microemulsions)

IT 1731-84-6, Methyl nonanoate
RL: AGR (Agricultural use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(microemulsion of)

IT 996-97-4, N,N-Diethylcaprylamide 1777-82-8, Myacide SP 3380-34-5, **Irgasan** DP 300 220852-22-2
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(microemulsion of)

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Akzo Nobel Nv; WO 9608150 A 1996 CAPLUS
(2) Akzo Nobel Nv; WO 9634078 A 1996 CAPLUS
(3) Finch, C; WO 9100010 A 1991 CAPLUS
(4) Henkel Corp; WO 9322917 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Henkel Corp; WO 9528083 A 1995 CAPLUS
(6) Henkel Corp; WO 9700609 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Hoechst Ag; EP 0511611 A 1992 CAPLUS
(8) Ici Plc; EP 0299654 A 1989 CAPLUS
(9) Ici Plc; WO 9503881 A 1995 CAPLUS
(10) Isagro Spa; EP 0729700 A 1996 CAPLUS
(11) Malik, A; US H224 H 1987

L5 ANSWER 14 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCESSION NUMBER: | 1999:126762 CAPLUS |
| DOCUMENT NUMBER: | 130:200771 |
| TITLE: | Compositions for controlling environmental odors on the body comprising cyclodextrin |
| INVENTOR(S): | Lucas, Juliet Marie; Dodd, Michael Thomas; Bartolo, Robert Gregory; Trinh, Toan; Buckner, Robin Yager; Kajs, Theresa Marie |
| PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): | The Procter & Gamble Company, USA |
| SOURCE: | U.S., 9 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 736,470, |

abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5874067 | A | 19990223 | US 1997-951184 | 19971015 |
| WO 9817240 | A1 | 19980430 | WO 1997-US18954 | 19971023 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9749108 | A1 | 19980515 | AU 1997-49108 | 19971023 |
| AU 721891 | B2 | 20000713 | | |
| BR 9713276 | A | 20000321 | BR 1997-13276 | 19971023 |
| EP 1006993 | A1 | 20000614 | EP 1997-911821 | 19971023 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| CN 1303266 | A | 20010711 | CN 1997-180174 | 19971023 |
| JP 2002505661 | T2 | 20020219 | JP 1998-519562 | 19971023 |
| NO 9901897 | A | 19990622 | NO 1999-1897 | 19990421 |
| KR 2000052768 | A | 20000825 | KR 1999-703576 | 19990423 |

| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | |
|---|---|---|
| US 1996-736470 | B2 | 19961024 |
| US 1996-736471 | A | 19961024 |
| US 1997-947075 | A | 19971008 |
| US 1997-951184 | A | 19971015 |
| WO 1997-US18954 | W | 19971023 |

AB The present invention encompasses a method of controlling malodors on human skin comprising the application to the human skin of a compn. comprising from about 0.1% to about 5%, by wt. of the compn., of solubilized, water-sol., uncomplexed cyclodextrin; from about 0.1% to about 36%, by wt. of the compn., of an oil phase selected from the group consisting of emollients, moisturizers, and skin protectants; an **emulsifier**; and an aq. carrier. The compns. may also optionally comprise one or more of the following; hydrophobic antimicrobials; water-sol. antimicrobial preservatives; low mol. wt. polyols; zinc salts; water-sol. polymers; sol. carbonate and/or bicarbonate salts; chelating agents; zeolites; activated carbon; and mixts. thereof. The compns. can be applied directly as a spray, poured from a bottle and applied by hand, or applied via a wipe. A compn. contained Dow Corning-365 (35% dimethicone **emulsion**) 11.42, propylene glycol 1, citric acid 0.03, disodium phosphate 0.02, Glydant Plus 0.3, tetrasodium EDTA 0.1, hydroxy Pr beta cyclodextrin 1, zinc phenolsulfonate 1.01, and distd. water q.s. 100%.

AN 1999:126762 CAPLUS
DN 130:200771
TI Compositions for controlling environmental odors on the body comprising cyclodextrin
IN Lucas, Juliet Marie; Dodd, Michael Thomas; Bartolo, Robert Gregory; Trinh, Toan; Buckner, Robin Yager; Kajs, Theresa Marie
PA The Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SO U.S., 9 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 736,470, abandoned.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-32
ICS A61K025-00; A61K033-10; A61K033-24
NCL 424065000
CC 62-5 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 3

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI US 5874067 | A | 19990223 | US 1997-951184 | 19971015 |

WO 9817240 A1 19980430 WO 1997-US18954 19971023
W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
AU 9749108 A1 19980515 AU 1997-49108 19971023
AU 721891 B2 20000713
BR 9713276 A 20000321 BR 1997-13276 19971023
EP 1006993 A1 20000614 EP 1997-911821 19971023
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI
CN 1303266 A 20010711 CN 1997-180174 19971023
JP 2002505661 T2 20020219 JP 1998-519562 19971023
NO 9901897 A 19990622 NO 1999-1897 19990421
KR 2000052768 A 20000825 KR 1999-703576 19990423
PRAI US 1996-736470 B2 19961024
US 1996-736471 A 19961024
US 1997-947075 A 19971008
US 1997-951184 A 19971015
WO 1997-US18954 W 19971023

AB The present invention encompasses a method of controlling malodors on human skin comprising the application to the human skin of a compn. comprising from about 0.1% to about 5%, by wt. of the compn., of solubilized, water-sol., uncomplexed cyclodextrin; from about 0.1% to about 36%, by wt. of the compn., of an oil phase selected from the group consisting of emollients, moisturizers, and skin protectants; an **emulsifier**; and an aq. carrier. The compns. may also optionally comprise one or more of the following; hydrophobic antimicrobials; water-sol. antimicrobial preservatives; low mol. wt. polyols; zinc salts; water-sol. polymers; sol. carbonate and/or bicarbonate salts; chelating agents; zeolites; activated carbon; and mixts. thereof. The compns. can be applied directly as a spray, poured from a bottle and applied by hand, or applied via a wipe. A compn. contained Dow Corning-365 (35% dimethicone **emulsion**) 11.42, propylene glycol 1, citric acid 0.03, disodium phosphate 0.02, Glydant Plus 0.3, tetrasodium EDTA 0.1, hydroxy Pr beta cyclodextrin 1, zinc phenolsulfonate 1.01, and distd. water q.s. 100%.

ST environment odor body cyclodextrin

IT Antimicrobial agents
Chelating agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Odor and Odorous substances
(compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Cosmetics
(emollients; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Cosmetics
(moisturizers; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polyhydric, low mol. wt.; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Bicarbonates
Carbonates, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(salts; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)

IT Cosmetics
(sprays; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)
IT Polymers, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(water-sol.; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)
IT 7440-44-0, Carbon, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(activated; compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)
IT 89-78-1, Menthol 89-83-8, Thymol 101-20-2, Triclocarban 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin; 70161-44-3, Sodium hydroxymethylglycinate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for controlling environmental odors on body comprising cyclodextrin)
RE.CNT 47 THERE ARE 47 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE

(1) Anon; GB 1472536 1977
(2) Anon; JP 5341440 1978
(3) Anon; GE 2731520 1979
(4) Anon; JP 58124452 1983 CAPLUS
(5) Anon; GE 229304 A1 1985
(6) Anon; JP 61128973 1986 CAPLUS
(7) Anon; JP 63164953 1988 CAPLUS
(8) Anon; JP 03170415 1991 CAPLUS
(9) Anon; JP 03284616 1991 CAPLUS
(10) Anon; WO 9112029 1991 CAPLUS
(11) Anon; HU 208482 B 1992 CAPLUS
(12) Anon; JP 05269185 1993 CAPLUS
(13) Anon; EP 0613675 A1 1994 CAPLUS
(14) Anon; WO 9422500 1994 CAPLUS
(15) Anon; WO 9517175 1995 CAPLUS
(16) Anon; EP 0701812 A1 1996 CAPLUS
(17) Anon; WO 9604937 1996 CAPLUS
(18) Anon; WO 9604938 1996 CAPLUS
(19) Anon; WO 9604940 1996 CAPLUS
(20) Anon; WO 9605358 1996 CAPLUS
(21) Buckingham; US 4556560 1985 CAPLUS
(22) Callingham; US 4650670 1987 CAPLUS
(23) Cox; US 4659564 1987 CAPLUS
(24) Furuta, T; 7th International Cyclodextrins Symposium 1994, P512
(25) Furuta, T; Supramolecular Chemistry 1993, V1, P321 CAPLUS
(26) Gramera; US 3459731 1969
(27) Hashimoto, H; Starch Science 1989, V36(1), P35 CAPLUS
(28) Hirai; US 4616008 1986 CAPLUS
(29) Hooper; US 4278658 1981 CAPLUS
(30) Kilgore; US 2544093 1951 CAPLUS
(31) Koch; US 4352794 1982 CAPLUS
(32) Kulka; US 3074891 1963 CAPLUS
(33) Lachman; The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy 1986, P466
(34) Lehner, S; International Journal of Pharmaceuticals 1993, V93, P201 CAPLUS
(35) Leyden; Antiperspirants & Deodorants 1988, P311 CAPLUS
(36) Loftsson, T; Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy 1992, V18(13), P1477 CAPLUS
(37) Marschner; US 4382079 1983 CAPLUS
(38) Parmerter; US 3426011 1969
(39) Parmerter; US 3453257 1969 CAPLUS
(40) Parmerter; US 3453258 1969 CAPLUS
(41) Parmerter; US 3453259 1969 CAPLUS
(42) Parmerter; US 3453260 1969 CAPLUS
(43) Parmerter; US 3553191 1971 CAPLUS
(44) Parmerter; US 3565887 1971 CAPLUS
(45) Pfirrmann; US 3574821 1971

(46) Pomot; US 4078051 1978 CAPLUS
(47) Szejtli; US 4535152 1985 CAPLUS

L5 ANSWER 15 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:34367 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:86187
TITLE: Compositions for treating herpes simplex virus infections
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S., 4 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 798,504.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-901679 19920622
US 1993-51861 19930426
US 1997-798504 19970210

AB A compn. for treating diseased tissues resulting from a herpes simplex virus infection is described. When in ointment form, the compn. has dispersed in an oil and water emulsion 2 distinct antimicrobial agents, one being **triclosan** which is non-cationic and water insol., the **triclosan** being solubilized by a solubilizer. The second antimicrobial agent which is cationic and water-sol., is combined with the solubilized **triclosan** to produce an antimicrobial composite that is polar and retained by the diseased tissues to which it is applied.

AN 1999:34367 CAPLUS
DN 130:86187
TI Compositions for treating herpes simplex virus infections
IN Libin, Barry M.
PA USA
SO U.S., 4 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 798,504.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-22; A61K031-055; A61K031-14
NCL 424049000
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 2

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| | US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |
| PRAI | US 1992-901679 | | 19920622 | | |
| | US 1993-51861 | | 19930426 | | |
| | US 1997-798504 | | 19970210 | | |

AB A compn. for treating diseased tissues resulting from a herpes simplex virus infection is described. When in ointment form, the compn. has dispersed in an oil and water emulsion 2 distinct antimicrobial agents, one being **triclosan** which is non-cationic and water insol., the **triclosan** being solubilized by a solubilizer. The second antimicrobial agent which is cationic and water-sol., is combined with the solubilized **triclosan** to produce an antimicrobial composite that is polar and retained by the diseased tissues to which it is applied.

ST herpes simplex virus pharmaceutical; **triclosan** herpes simplex virus pharmaceutical
IT Antimicrobial agents
Antiviral agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Fungicides
Human herpesvirus
Humectants

Preservatives
Solubilizers
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
IT Petrolatum
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 99-76-3, Methylparaben 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compns. for treating herpes simplex virus infections)
RE.CNT 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE

(1) Addy; Jl Clin Periodont 1977, V4(5), P108 MEDLINE
(2) Anon; EP 680745 A2 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Anon; WO 97/00667 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(4) Anon; WO 97/00668 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(5) Anon; WO 97/49383 A1 1997 CAPLUS
(6) Anon; Drug Launches Antebor-N So Dip Switzerland May 1995 1995
(7) Anon; Drug Launches Hexacorton Cream Orva Turkey 3rd Qtr-1991 1992
(8) Catrenich; US 5447923 1995 CAPLUS
(9) Chien; US 5578315 1996 CAPLUS
(10) Cummins; US 5500448 1996 CAPLUS
(11) Garey; US 5607681 1997 CAPLUS
(12) Libin; US 5236699 1993 CAPLUS
(13) MacGilip; US 5158699 1992
(14) Pullen; US 5328682 1994 CAPLUS
(15) Schulman; US 5503822 1996 CAPLUS
(16) Skaari; Jl Clin Periodont 1996, V23(8), P778
(17) Takatsuka; US 5348738 1994 CAPLUS
(18) The Fresh Breath Company; Liquid Oral Tropical: Cetylpyridinium CL, Trillosan, Mint Oil Clove Oil 1997
(19) Vora; US 5362737 1994 CAPLUS


L5 ANSWER 16 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:42263 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:106435
TITLE: Antibacterial compositions containing barrier-forming polymers
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Bio-Safe Enterprises, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9749383 | A1 | 19971231 | WO 1997-US10899 | 19970624 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9734993 | A1 | 19980114 | AU 1997-34993 | 19970624 |
| AU 729078 | B2 | 20010125 | | |
| EP 928187 | A1 | 19990714 | EP 1997-931341 | 19970624 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001505532 | T2 | 20010424 | JP 1998-503445 | 19970624 |
| US 5922313 | A | 19990713 | US 1998-16466 | 19980130 |
| US 6214327 | B1 | 20010410 | US 1999-351378 | 19990712 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1996-671148 A 19960624
WO 1997-US10899 W 19970624
US 1998-16466 A1 19980130


AB Lotion compns. for applying topically to the skin include a

barrier-forming polymer mixt. and an antimicrobial agent. The polymer dries on the skin to form a barrier which prevents pathogens, solvents and petrochems. from penetrating into the skin. The barrier is resistant to being washed off for at least several hours, during which time the antibacterial agent effectively kills a broad spectrum of bacteria within seconds after contact. A lotion contained chlorhexidine gluconate 2, PVP K-30 0.25, Natrosol 250 HHR (hydroxyethyl cellulose) 0.195, glycerol 1.25, Aloe vera powder 0.002, Crodacol C-95 0.2, Lipomulse 165 1.06, Lexol IPM 0.15, Germaben II-E 0.123, and deionized water 94.77 %.

AN 1998:42263 CAPLUS
DN 128:106435
TI Antibacterial compositions containing barrier-forming polymers
PA Bio-Safe Enterprises, Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-08
ICS A61K009-10; A61K009-107; A01N025-02; A01N025-04; A61L015-22
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9749383 | A1 | 19971231 | WO 1997-US10899 | 19970624 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | AU 9734993 | A1 | 19980114 | AU 1997-34993 | 19970624 |
| | AU 729078 | B2 | 20010125 | | |
| | EP 928187 | A1 | 19990714 | EP 1997-931341 | 19970624 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| | JP 2001505532 | T2 | 20010424 | JP 1998-503445 | 19970624 |
| | US 5922313 | A | 19990713 | US 1998-16466 | 19980130 |
| | US 6214327 | B1 | 20010410 | US 1999-351378 | 19990712 |
| PRAI | US 1996-671148 | A | 19960624 | | |
| | WO 1997-US10899 | W | 19970624 | | |
| | US 1998-16466 | A1 | 19980130 | | |

AB Lotion compns. for applying topically to the skin include a barrier-forming polymer mixt. and an antimicrobial agent. The polymer dries on the skin to form a barrier which prevents pathogens, solvents and petrochems. from penetrating into the skin. The barrier is resistant to being washed off for at least several hours, during which time the antibacterial agent effectively kills a broad spectrum of bacteria within seconds after contact. A lotion contained chlorhexidine gluconate 2, PVP K-30 0.25, Natrosol 250 HHR (hydroxyethyl cellulose) 0.195, glycerol 1.25, Aloe vera powder 0.002, Crodacol C-95 0.2, Lipomulse 165 1.06, Lexol IPM 0.15, Germaben II-E 0.123, and deionized water 94.77 %.

ST antibacterial lotion PVP hydroxyethyl cellulose chlorhexidine
IT Antiviral agents
(addnl. agents; lotions contg. water-resistant polymer mixts. and antibacterials)
IT Antibacterial agents
Lotions (drug delivery systems)
(lotions contg. water-resistant polymer mixts. and antibacterials)
IT 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Crodacol C95, **emulsion** stabilizer; lotions contg. water-resistant polymer mixts. and antibacterials)
IT 84750-06-1, Lipomulse 165
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**emulsifier**; lotions contg. water-resistant polymer mixts. and antibacterials)
IT 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9003-39-8, PVP 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl

cellulose 9016-45-9, Nonylphenol ethoxylate 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 138757-67-2, Carbopol 980
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(lotions contg. water-resistant polymer mixts. and antibacterials)

L5 ANSWER 17 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:534563 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:140211
TITLE: Cosmetic or pharmaceutical composition in stick form based on soap gel
INVENTOR(S): Banowski, Bernhard; Zinken, Marion
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel Kgaa, Germany
SOURCE: Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DE 19602902 | A1 | 19970731 | DE 1996-19602902 | 19960127 |
| WO 9726859 | A1 | 19970731 | WO 1997-EP248 | 19970120 |
| W: CA, CN, CZ, HU, NO, PL, SK, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| EP 876138 | A1 | 19981111 | EP 1997-902190 | 19970120 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, SE, PT, FI | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: DE 1996-19602902 19960127
WO 1997-EP248 19970120

AB A stable transparent or opalescent **emulsion** based on a soap gel, in the form of a stick, is useful as a carrier for pharmaceutical or cosmetic active agents. The compn. comprises C14-22 fatty acid alkali metal soaps 5-15, C2-6 polyols bearing 2-6 OH groups 20-50, H2O 30-70, and an emulsified water-insol. oil (droplet size <500 nm) 1-10 wt.%, and may addnl. contain 0.1-10 wt.% antimicrobial or lipase-inhibiting deodorant compd. or an antitranspirant. Thus, an **emulsifier** mixt. was prepd. from PEG-20-cetyl/stearyl alc. 40, glycerin monostearate 37.5, PEG-12-cetyl/stearyl alc. 7.5, cetyl/stearyl alc. 7.5,, and cetyl palmitate 7.5 wt.%. This mixt. 1.2 was combined with Cetiol S 3, Myritol 318 1, and H2O 6 wt. parts, emulsified at 95.degree., and cooled to form an opalescent phase-inversion temp. (PIT) **emulsion**. A sep. mixt. of stearic acid 6, 1,2-propylene glycol 10, glycerin 20, and H2O 50 wt. parts was combined with 2 wt. parts 45% NaOH soln. at 70.degree., mixed with **Irgasan** DP500 0.2, perfume oil 1, and the above PIT **emulsion** 11 wt. parts, poured into molds, and cooled to 20.degree. to produce a stick contg. a skin-conditioning oil.

AN 1997:534563 CAPLUS
DN 127:140211
TI Cosmetic or pharmaceutical composition in stick form based on soap gel
IN Banowski, Bernhard; Zinken, Marion
PA Henkel Kgaa, Germany
SO Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DT Patent
LA German
IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K007-32
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI DE 19602902 | A1 | 19970731 | DE 1996-19602902 | 19960127 |
| WO 9726859 | A1 | 19970731 | WO 1997-EP248 | 19970120 |
| W: CA, CN, CZ, HU, NO, PL, SK, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| EP 876138 | A1 | 19981111 | EP 1997-902190 | 19970120 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, SE, PT, FI | | | | |

PRAI DE 1996-19602902 19960127

WO 1997-EP248 19970120

AB A stable transparent or opalescent **emulsion** based on a soap gel, in the form of a stick, is useful as a carrier for pharmaceutical or cosmetic active agents. The compn. comprises C14-22 fatty acid alkali metal soaps 5-15, C2-6 polyols bearing 2-6 OH groups 20-50, H2O 30-70, and an emulsified water-insol. oil (droplet size <500 nm) 1-10 wt.%, and may addnl. contain 0.1-10 wt.% antimicrobial or lipase-inhibiting deodorant compd. or an antitranspirant. Thus, an **emulsifier** mixt. was prepd. from PEG-20-cetyl/stearyl alc. 40, glycerin monostearate 37.5, PEG-12-cetyl/stearyl alc. 7.5, cetyl/stearyl alc. 7.5,, and cetyl palmitate 7.5 wt.%. This mixt. 1.2 was combined with Cetiol S 3, Myritol 318 1, and H2O 6 wt. parts, emulsified at 95.degree., and cooled to form an opalescent phase-inversion temp. (PIT) **emulsion**. A sep. mixt. of stearic acid 6, 1,2-propylene glycol 10, glycerin 20, and H2O 50 wt. parts was combined with 2 wt. parts 45% NaOH soln. at 70.degree., mixed with **Irgasan** DP500 0.2, perfume oil 1, and the above PIT **emulsion** 11 wt. parts, poured into molds, and cooled to 20.degree. to produce a stick contg. a skin-conditioning oil.

ST cosmetic stick soap gel oil

IT Ethers, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C14-36; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Polyhydric alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C2-6; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Glycerides, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C8-10; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Antimicrobial agents
Antiperspirants
Cosmetic **emulsions**
Deodorants
(cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Fatty acid esters
Hydrocarbon oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Soaps
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(gels; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Liquids
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(oils; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Cosmetic gels
(soap; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT Cosmetics
Solid dosage forms (drug delivery systems)
(sticks; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT 50-70-4, D-Glucitol, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 110-63-4, 1,4-Butylene glycol, biological studies 822-16-2, Sodium stearate 115055-07-7, Cetiol S
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

IT 9001-62-1, Lipase

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (inhibitors; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compn. in stick form based on soap gel)

L5 ANSWER 18 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:184609 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:176672
TITLE: Stable hydroalcoholic composition comprising lower alcohol and thickener system
INVENTOR(S): Asmus, Robert A.; Scholz, Matthew T.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 68 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9700668 | A1 | 19970109 | WO 1996-US9548 | 19960607 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML | | | | |
| CA 2224702 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224702 | 19960607 |
| AU 9661034 | A1 | 19970122 | AU 1996-61034 | 19960607 |
| AU 715468 | B2 | 20000203 | | |
| EP 833606 | A1 | 19980408 | EP 1996-918349 | 19960607 |
| R: DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, SE | | | | |
| JP 11508253 | T2 | 19990721 | JP 1996-503862 | 19960607 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-493695 A 19950622
WO 1996-US9548 A 19960607

AB A hydroalcoholic lotion is disclosed which comprises (a) a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, and (b) between at least 0.5% and 8% by wt. thickener system comprised of at least one emulsifier present in at least 0.05% by wt. wherein the compn. in a polymer free state has a viscosity of at least 4,000 cP at 23 degrees C and wherein the emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The hydroalcoholic compn. is useful as a hand prepn. such as a lotion or as a presurgical scrub replacement. Unithox D150 7.50, behenyl alc. 0.67, ethanol 41.69, and water 10.81 g were mixed and heated to 65.degree. for 30 min , then cooled down to ambient temp. The viscosity of the compn. was 85630 cps.

AN 1997:184609 CAPLUS
DN 126:176672
TI Stable hydroalcoholic composition comprising lower alcohol and thickener system
IN Asmus, Robert A.; Scholz, Matthew T.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PA Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 68 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K007-50
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 2

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9700668 | A1 | 19970109 | WO 1996-US9548 | 19960607 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, | | | | |

IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CA 2224702 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224702 | 19960607 | |
| AU 9661034 | A1 | 19970122 | AU 1996-61034 | 19960607 | |
| AU 715468 | B2 | 20000203 | | | |
| EP 833606 | A1 | 19980408 | EP 1996-918349 | 19960607 | |
| R: DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, SE | | | | | |
| JP 11508253 | T2 | 19990721 | JP 1996-503862 | 19960607 | |
| PRAI US 1995-493695 | A | 19950622 | | | |
| WO 1996-US9548 | A | 19960607 | | | |

AB A hydroalcoholic lotion is disclosed which comprises (a) a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, and (b) between at least 0.5% and 8% by wt. thickener system comprised of at least one emulsifier present in at least 0.05% by wt. wherein the compn. in a polymer free state has a viscosity of at least 4,000 cP at 23 degrees C and wherein the emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The hydroalcoholic compn. is useful as a hand prepn. such as a lotion or as a presurgical scrub replacement. Unithox D150 7.50, behenyl alc. 0.67, ethanol 41.69, and water 10.81 g were mixed and heated to 65.degree. for 30 min , then cooled down to ambient temp. The viscosity of the compn. was 85630 cps.

ST stable hydroalcoholic cosmetic lower alc thickener; Unithox D150 behenyl alc cosmetic

IT Ethoxylated alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C20-40; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Ethoxylated alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C30-50; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, dow corning 225; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Cosmetics
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(emollients; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Fatty alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ethoxylated; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Ethoxylated alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fatty; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Lotions (cosmetics)
(stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
Antimicrobial agents
C16-18 alcohols
**Emulsifying agents**
Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
Humectants
Lower alcohols
Polyhydric alcohols
Thickening agents
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Medical goods

(surgical scrubbing solns.; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 88-04-0, Pcmx 111-60-4, Ethylene glycol monostearate 112-92-5, 1-Octadecanol 540-10-3, Cetyl palmitate 629-96-9, Arachidyl alcohol 661-19-8, Behenyl alcohol 822-16-2, Sodium stearate 929-77-1, Methyl behenate 1323-39-3, Propylene glycol monostearate 3234-85-3, Myristyl myristate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 9003-11-6 9004-95-9, Brij 58 9005-00-9, Brij 72 9006-65-9, Dimethicone 9011-29-4 9016-00-6, Polydimethylsiloxane 9035-85-2, Procetyl 50 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, polyalkylenoxide derivs. 18641-57-1 26636-40-8, Beheneth 5 26658-19-5, Sorbitan tristearate 26942-95-0, Glycerol triisostearate 27458-93-1, Isostearyl alcohol 30233-64-8, Glyceryl mono behenate 31900-57-9, Polydimethylsiloxane 34417-10-2, Unithox 420 36653-82-4, 1-Hexadecanol 63793-60-2 79777-30-3, Decaglycerolmonostearate 89004-51-3, Dibehenyldimethylammonium methosulfate 99570-00-0, Tetraglycerol pentastearate 181496-25-3, Behenyl isostearate 187285-48-9, X 5171
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

L5 ANSWER 19 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:181109 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:176671
TITLE: Stable hydroalcoholic composition comprising lower alcohol and thickener system
INVENTOR(S): Scholz, Matthew T.; Asmus, Robert A.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 90 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9700667 | A1 | 19970109 | WO 1996-US8924 | 19960604 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| CA 2224798 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224798 | 19960604 |
| AU 9660445 | A1 | 19970122 | AU 1996-60445 | 19960604 |
| AU 715827 | B2 | 20000210 | | |
| EP 833605 | A1 | 19980408 | EP 1996-918099 | 19960604 |
| R: DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, SE | | | | |
| JP 11508252 | T2 | 19990721 | JP 1996-503854 | 19960604 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-493714 A 19950622
WO 1996-US8924 W 19960604

AB Disclosed is a compn. including a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, between at least 0.5% and 8.0% by wt. thickener system comprised of at least two emulsifiers, each emulsifier present in at least 0.05% by wt. wherein the compn. free of auxiliary thickeners has a viscosity of at least 4,000 cP at 23 degrees C and wherein each emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The compn. is useful as a presurgical scrub replacement, a lotion or other hand prepn. A presurgical antimicrobial hand lotion contained Montanov 68 4.0, Brij 76 1.0, Kenamide B 0.5, Lipovol MOS130 1.5, Fitoderm 2.3, polydimethyl siloxane 0.5, Crodacel QS 2.5, 2% sodium chloride soln. 2.5, ethanol 59.3, and water 25.9%.

AN 1997:181109 CAPLUS
DN 126:176671
TI Stable hydroalcoholic composition comprising lower alcohol and thickener

system
IN Scholz, Matthew T.; Asmus, Robert A.; Charpentier, Jill R.
PA Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 90 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K007-50
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 2

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9700667 | A1 | 19970109 | WO 1996-US8924 | 19960604 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG | | | | |
| | RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| | CA 2224798 | AA | 19970109 | CA 1996-2224798 | 19960604 |
| | AU 9660445 | A1 | 19970122 | AU 1996-60445 | 19960604 |
| | AU 715827 | B2 | 20000210 | | |
| | EP 833605 | A1 | 19980408 | EP 1996-918099 | 19960604 |
| | R: DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, SE | | | | |
| | JP 11508252 | T2 | 19990721 | JP 1996-503854 | 19960604 |
| PRAI | US 1995-493714 | A | 19950622 | | |
| | WO 1996-US8924 | W | 19960604 | | |

AB Disclosed is a compn. including a lower alc. and water in a wt. ratio of about 35:65 to 100:0, between at least 0.5% and 8.0% by wt. thickener system comprised of at least two emulsifiers, each emulsifier present in at least 0.05% by wt. wherein the compn. free of auxiliary thickeners has a viscosity of at least 4,000 cP at 23 degrees C and wherein each emulsifier is comprised of at least one hydrophobic group and at least one hydrophilic group. The compn. is useful as a presurgical scrub replacement, a lotion or other hand prepn. A presurgical antimicrobial hand lotion contained Montanov 68 4.0, Brij 76 1.0, Kenamide B 0.5, Lipovol MOS130 1.5, Fitoderm 2.3, polydimethyl siloxane 0.5, Crodacel QS 2.5, 2% sodium chloride soln. 2.5, ethanol 59.3, and water 25.9%.
ST stable hydroalcoholic cosmetic lower alc thickener; lotion Montanov 68 Brij 76
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C20-40, ethoxylated; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)
IT Fatty acids, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C8-10, propylene esters, Lexol pg 865; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkenols; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)
IT Glycosides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkyl derivs., polymers; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)
IT Paraffin waxes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(astorwax ok 236; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)
IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(di-Me, (C3-33-alkyloxy)-terminated; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, Me hydrogen polysiloxane-; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, Me hydrogen, polyoxyalkylene-; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene-, silwet 7001; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ethoxylated; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Cosmetics
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(foams; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Cosmetics
(lotions; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(lower; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
Humectants
Phospholipids, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
Thickening agents
Waxes
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT Medical goods
(surgical scrubbing solns.; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT 95461-65-7, Nikkol Hexaglyn 1S
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Nikkol Hexaglyn 1S; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT 137044-11-2, Quamectant AM 50
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Quamectant AM 50; stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies
88-04-0, Pcmx 93-82-3, Lipamide S 111-01-3, Fitoderm 112-92-5,
1-Octadecanol 124-26-5, Armid 18 143-28-2, Oleyl alcohol 556-67-2
661-19-8, Lanette 22 929-77-1, Kemester 9022 2425-77-6, Jarcol I-16
3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies
9002-93-1, Triton x35 9004-95-9, Brij 58 9005-00-9, Brij 78
9005-63-4 9036-19-5, Triton x15 22766-83-2 26636-40-8, Nikkol BB 5
28063-42-5, Glycerol monoeurucate 34417-10-2, Unithox 420 60270-33-9,
Incromine BB 63793-60-2, Promyristyl PM 3 68004-11-5, Nikkol Tetraglyn
1S 79777-30-3, Decaglyn 1s 98616-25-2, Quatrisoft lm200 126121-35-5

154608-55-6, Crodacel qs 156410-05-8, Montanov 68 187140-93-8, Incromine BB gluconate 187230-40-6, Lipovol MOS 130
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(stable hydroalcoholic compn. comprising lower alc. and thickener system)

L5 ANSWER 20 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:113469 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:122305
TITLE: Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier
INVENTOR(S): Mansouri, Zahra
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Mansouri, Zahra, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9641611 | A1 | 19961227 | WO 1996-US10353 | 19960613 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| US 6096324 | A | 20000801 | US 1995-487242 | 19950613 |
| CA 2199993 | AA | 19961227 | CA 1996-2199993 | 19960613 |
| AU 9662799 | A1 | 19970109 | AU 1996-62799 | 19960613 |
| AU 724311 | B2 | 20000914 | | |
| EP 776191 | A1 | 19970604 | EP 1996-921618 | 19960613 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CN 1160996 | A | 19971001 | CN 1996-190908 | 19960613 |
| NO 9701192 | A | 19970404 | NO 1997-1192 | 19970314 |
| US 2001006680 | A1 | 20010705 | US 1997-885057 | 19970603 |
| US 6099849 | A | 20000808 | US 1998-26016 | 19980219 |
| US 6120782 | A | 20000919 | US 1999-233686 | 19990119 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-487242 A 19950613
WO 1996-US10353 W 19960613

AB A system for delivering materials into the skin of a subject, comprising applying to the skin a compn. comprising said materials in combination with an effective amt. of at least one carrier or micro-carrier, such as hydroxyapatite (I) and/or hyaluronic acid. The invention further provides moisturizers, cleansers and pharmaceutical compns. for use in treating the skin, and their methods of prepn. A skin cleanser contained panthenol 10, aloe vera ext 7, citric acid 10, sorbitol 10, I 5, Me paraben 5, Pr paraben 5, propylene glycol 10, EDTA Na2 2, **triclosan** 1, plant ext. 4, nonoxynol-9, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose, wheat oligosaccharides, and water q.s. 100%.

AN 1997:113469 CAPLUS
DN 126:122305
TI Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier
IN Mansouri, Zahra
PA Mansouri, Zahra, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-00
CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9641611 | A1 | 19961227 | WO 1996-US10353 | 19960613 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG | | | | |
| | RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| | US 6096324 | A | 20000801 | US 1995-487242 | 19950613 |
| | CA 2199993 | AA | 19961227 | CA 1996-2199993 | 19960613 |
| | AU 9662799 | A1 | 19970109 | AU 1996-62799 | 19960613 |
| | AU 724311 | B2 | 20000914 | | |
| | EP 776191 | A1 | 19970604 | EP 1996-921618 | 19960613 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | CN 1160996 | A | 19971001 | CN 1996-190908 | 19960613 |
| | NO 9701192 | A | 19970404 | NO 1997-1192 | 19970314 |
| | US 2001006680 | A1 | 20010705 | US 1997-885057 | 19970603 |
| | US 6099849 | A | 20000808 | US 1998-26016 | 19980219 |
| | US 6120782 | A | 20000919 | US 1999-233686 | 19990119 |
| PRAI | US 1995-487242 | A | 19950613 | | |
| | WO 1996-US10353 | W | 19960613 | | |

AB A system for delivering materials into the skin of a subject, comprising applying to the skin a compn. comprising said materials in combination with an effective amt. of at least one carrier or micro-carrier, such as hydroxyapatite (I) and/or hyaluronic acid. The invention further provides moisturizers, cleansers and pharmaceutical compns. for use in treating the skin, and their methods of prepn. A skin cleanser contained panthenol 10, aloe vera ext 7, citric acid 10, sorbitol 10, I 5, Me paraben 5, Pr paraben 5, propylene glycol 10, EDTA Na2 2, **triclosan** 1, plant ext. 4, nonoxynol-9, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose, wheat oligosaccharides, and water q.s. 100%.

ST cosmetic moisturizer cleanser hydroxyapatite hyaluronic acid

IT Moisturizers (cosmetics)
Skin cleansers
(cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

IT Anti-inflammatory drugs
Antibacterial agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Humectants
Nucleic acids
Proteins (general), biological studies
Sunscreens
Vitamins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

IT Organic solvents
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

IT Cosmetics
(emollients; cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

IT Vegetable
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ext.; cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. hydroxyapatite and/or hyaluronic acid as micro-carrier)

L5 ANSWER 21 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:501364 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:298702
TITLE: Personal cleansing compositions based on oil-in-water **emulsion**
INVENTOR(S): Deckner, George Endel; Mcmanus, Richard Loren; French, Dawn Marie
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter and Gamble Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 63 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9503781 | A1 | 19950209 | WO 1994-US8618 | 19940802 |
| W: CA, CN, JP | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CA 2168543 | AA | 19950209 | CA 1994-2168543 | 19940802 |
| EP 714283 | A1 | 19960605 | EP 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| EP 714283 | B1 | 19990512 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CN 1130864 | A | 19960911 | CN 1994-193322 | 19940802 |
| CN 1079665 | B | 20020227 | | |
| JP 09501161 | T2 | 19970204 | JP 1994-506011 | 19940802 |
| AT 179883 | E | 19990515 | AT 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| ES 2131208 | T3 | 19990716 | ES 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| US 5989536 | A | 19991123 | US 1996-629790 | 19960409 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1993-100957 A 19930703
US 1993-161104 A 19931202
WO 1994-US8618 W 19940802
US 1995-371049 B1 19950110

AB An oil-in-water **emulsion** compn. useful for personal cleansing comprises of 0.05-20% of an active ingredient (e.g. salicylic acid, retinoic acid, erythromycin, resorcinol, etc.), an alkoxylated ether [R(CHOH)mCH2O(R1CHCH2O)nH; R = H, C1-30 alkyl; R1 = Me, Et; m = 0-6; n = 3-30] or an alkoxylated diether [H(OCH2CHR2)qOCH2(CH2)pCH2O(R2CHCH2O)rH; R2 = Me, Et; p = 1-6; q and r are selected so that their sum is 3-30], an **emulsifier**, a deposition aiding polymer, a polymeric thickener, and water. The active ingredient in these compns. has a soly. parameter from 7 to 13. **Emulsion** formulations contg. salicylic acid, **triclosan**, retinoic acid, phenoxyisopropanol, clotrimazole, or sunscreens were prepd.

AN 1995:501364 CAPLUS
DN 122:298702
TI Personal cleansing compositions based on oil-in-water **emulsion**
IN Deckner, George Endel; Mcmanus, Richard Loren; French, Dawn Marie
PA Procter and Gamble Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 63 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-48
ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-50; A61K047-00
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9503781 | A1 | 19950209 | WO 1994-US8618 | 19940802 |
| W: CA, CN, JP | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CA 2168543 | AA | 19950209 | CA 1994-2168543 | 19940802 |
| EP 714283 | A1 | 19960605 | EP 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| EP 714283 | B1 | 19990512 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CN 1130864 | A | 19960911 | CN 1994-193322 | 19940802 |
| CN 1079665 | B | 20020227 | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | JP 09501161 | T2 | 19970204 | JP 1994-506011 | 19940802 |
| | AT 179883 | E | 19990515 | AT 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| | ES 2131208 | T3 | 19990716 | ES 1994-924081 | 19940802 |
| | US 5989536 | A | 19991123 | US 1996-629790 | 19960409 |
| PRAI | US 1993-100957 | A | 19930703 | | |
| | US 1993-161104 | A | 19931202 | | |
| | WO 1994-US8618 | W | 19940802 | | |
| | US 1995-371049 | B1 | 19950110 | | |

AB An oil-in-water **emulsion** compn. useful for personal cleansing comprises of 0.05-20% of an active ingredient (e.g. salicylic acid, retinoic acid, erythromycin, resorcinol, etc.), an alkoxylated ether [R(CHOH)mCH2O(R1CHCH2O)nH; R = H, C1-30 alkyl; R1 = Me, Et; m = 0-6; n = 3-30] or an alkoxylated diether [H(OCH2CHR2)qOCH2(CH2)pCH2O(R2CHCH2O)rH; R2 = Me, Et; p = 1-6; q and r are selected so that their sum is 3-30], an **emulsifier**, a deposition aiding polymer, a polymeric thickener, and water. The active ingredient in these compns. has a soly. parameter from 7 to 13. **Emulsion** formulations contg. salicylic acid, **triclosan**, retinoic acid, phenoxyisopropanol, clotrimazole, or sunscreens were prepd.

ST cleansing cosmetic **emulsion**

IT **Emulsifying agents**
Sunscreens
(cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Ethers, biological studies
Hydrocarbons, biological studies
Paraffin oils
Polymers, biological studies
Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
Urethane polymers, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Thickening agents
(polymers; cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Cosmetics
(cleansing, cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Ethers, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-, cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Cosmetics
(**emulsions**, cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT Surfactants
(nonionic, cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT 50-23-7 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 56-81-5D, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, propoxylated 57-13-6, Urea, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 79-10-7D, 2-Propenoic acid, esters, polymers 79-41-4D, esters, polymers 101-20-2, 3,4,4'-Trichlorocarbanilide 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol 107-64-2, Distearyl dimethyl ammonium chloride 108-46-3, 1,3-Benzenediol, biological studies 112-53-8, Lauryl alcohol 112-72-1, Myristyl alcohol 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 114-07-8, Erythromycin 118-56-9, Homomenthyl salicylate 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol 123-99-9, Nonanedioic acid, biological studies 131-57-7, Oxybenzone 143-28-2 302-79-4, Retinoic acid 506-43-4, Linoleyl alcohol 506-44-5, Linolenyl alcohol 540-11-4, Ricinoleyl alcohol 661-19-8, 1-Docosanol 770-35-4, Phenoxyisopropanol 1812-53-9, Dipalmityl dimethyl ammonium chloride 3055-93-4 3380-34-5, 2,4,4'-Trichloro-2'-hydroxydiphenyl ether 3401-74-9, Dilauryl dimethyl ammonium chloride 5466-77-3, 2-Ethylhexyl p-methoxycinnamate 6180-61-6 6197-30-4, Octocrylene 6969-49-9, Octyl salicylate 9003-13-8 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, hydroxyalkyl ethers, quaternized 9004-62-0D, Hydroxyethyl cellulose, coco-, steer-, and laurdimonium derivs. 9004-95-9, Ceteth 10 9005-00-9 9035-85-2 9042-82-4, Topicare 35A 9072-61-1 10108-91-5 15087-24-8, 3-Benzylidene camphor 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 21245-02-3, 2-Ethylhexyl N,N-dimethyl-p-aminobenzoate 22204-53-1, Naproxen 24800-44-0, Tripropylene glycol 24938-91-8, Salcare SC 95 25231-21-4, Polypropylene glycol stearyl ether 25265-71-8, Dipropylene glycol

25265-75-2, Butylene glycol 25791-96-2, Polypropylene glycol glycerol ether 26161-33-1, Polyquaternium 37 27458-93-1, Isostearyl alcohol 27503-81-7, 2-Phenylbenzimidazole-5-sulfonic acid 36653-82-4, Cetyl alcohol 38102-62-4, 3-(4-Methylbenzylidene) camphor 52581-71-2 53609-72-6 63250-25-9 93596-79-3 97950-17-9 98616-25-2, Polyquaternium 24 117968-95-3 119103-93-4 145269-71-2, Natrosol Plus CS 148093-12-3, Sepigel 305 162404-36-6 162404-37-7, 4,8,13,17-Tetraoxaeicosane-1,20-diol 162414-19-9
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

IT 110-26-9D, polymers
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(crosslinking agent; cleansing compns. based on oil-in-water **emulsion**)

L5 ANSWER 22 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:708015 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:308015
TITLE: Silicone-based skin care products
INVENTOR(S): Shaw, Philip David
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Quest International B.V., Neth.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9422420 | A1 | 19941013 | WO 1994-EP638 | 19940304 |
| W: FI, JP, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| EP 691840 | A1 | 19960117 | EP 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| EP 691840 | B1 | 19980805 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE | | | | |
| JP 08508265 | T2 | 19960903 | JP 1994-521584 | 19940304 |
| AT 169212 | E | 19980815 | AT 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| ES 2121601 | T3 | 19981201 | ES 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| FI 9504710 | A | 19951004 | FI 1995-4710 | 19951004 |
| US 5650146 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-532597 | 19951005 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | EP 1993-200984 | 19930405 |
| | | | WO 1994-EP638 | 19940304 |

AB Silicone-based skin care products which are applied to the skin as aerosols and form a clear gel on the skin are claimed. The skin care products comprise 20-70% wt./wt. of a silicone based water-in-oil microemulsion and 30-80% wt./wt. of a volatile diluent. Preferably the microemulsion has a viscosity of between 1000 and 10,000 mPas. A clear gel deodorant contained DC3225C (a 10% dispersion of dimethicone copolyol in cyclomethicone) 10.00, DC244 (cyclomethicone/dimethicone) 7.00, propylene glycol 31.00, **triclosan** 0.10, glycerin 15.00, perfume 0.50, and water q.s. 100%.
AN 1994:708015 CAPLUS
DN 121:308015
TI Silicone-based skin care products
IN Shaw, Philip David
PA Quest International B.V., Neth.
SO PCT Int. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-48
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9422420 | A1 | 19941013 | WO 1994-EP638 | 19940304 |

W: FI, JP, US
RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | EP 691840 | A1 | 19960117 | EP 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| | EP 691840 | B1 | 19980805 | | |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE | | | | |
| | JP 08508265 | T2 | 19960903 | JP 1994-521584 | 19940304 |
| | AT 169212 | E | 19980815 | AT 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| | ES 2121601 | T3 | 19981201 | ES 1994-911118 | 19940304 |
| | FI 9504710 | A | 19951004 | FI 1995-4710 | 19951004 |
| | US 5650146 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-532597 | 19951005 |
| PRAI | EP 1993-200984 | | 19930405 | | |
| | WO 1994-EP638 | | 19940304 | | |

AB Silicone-based skin care products which are applied to the skin as aerosols and form a clear gel on the skin are claimed. The skin care products comprise 20-70% wt./wt. of a silicone based water-in-oil microemulsion and 30-80% wt./wt. of a volatile diluent. Preferably the microemulsion has a viscosity of between 1000 and 10,000 mPas. A clear gel deodorant contained DC3225C (a 10% dispersion of dimethicone copolyol in cyclomethicone) 10.00, DC244 (cyclomethicone/dimethicone) 7.00, propylene glycol 31.00, **triclosan** 0.10, glycerin 15.00, perfume 0.50, and water q.s. 100%.

ST silicone cosmetic aerosol; gel deodorant dimethicone copolyol cyclomethicone

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT Cosmetics
Deodorants
(aerosols, silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT Cyclosiloxanes
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, Me hydrogen siloxane-, silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(di-Me, Me hydrogen, polyoxyalkylene-, silicone-based skin care aerosols)

IT 74-98-6, Propane, biological studies 75-28-5, Iso-butane 78-78-4, Iso-pentane 106-97-8, Butane, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(silicone-based skin care aerosols)

L5 ANSWER 23 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:546362 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:146362
TITLE: Antiperspirant compositions containing amphiphilic substances
INVENTOR(S): Leng, Francis J.; Parrott, David T.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Unilever PLC, UK
SOURCE: Can. Pat. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: CPXXEB
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CA 2082561 | AA | 19930513 | CA 1992-2082561 | 19921110 |
| EP 550960 | A1 | 19930714 | EP 1992-310294 | 19921111 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 550960 | B1 | 19990630 | | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | | |
| AT 181661 | E | 19990715 | AT 1992-310294 | 19921111 | |
| ES 2133308 | T3 | 19990916 | ES 1992-310294 | 19921111 | |
| AU 9228320 | A1 | 19930513 | AU 1992-28320 | 19921112 | |
| AU 659510 | B2 | 19950518 | | | |
| BR 9204394 | A | 19930518 | BR 1992-4394 | 19921112 | |
| JP 05262633 | A2 | 19931012 | JP 1992-302625 | 19921112 | |
| ZA 9208732 | A | 19940513 | ZA 1992-8732 | 19921112 | |
| US 5593663 | A | 19970114 | US 1994-339378 | 19941114 | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | GB 1991-23978 | 19911112 | |
| | | | GB 1991-23979 | 19911112 | |
| | | | US 1992-975309 | 19921112 | |

AB An antiperspirant compn. contains .gtoreq.1 amphiphilic substance which upon contact with perspiration forms a water-insol. liq. cryst. phase of >1 dimensional periodicity. A transparent solid stick contained a mixt. of 9% glyceryl monolaurate and 16% isostearyl alc. 25, Na stearate 9, perfume 2, **Irgasan** DP300 0.1, EtOH 53.9, and water 10%.

AN 1993:546362 CAPLUS
DN 119:146362

TI Antiperspirant compositions containing amphiphilic substances

IN Leng, Francis J.; Parrott, David T.
PA Unilever PLC, UK

SO Can. Pat. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: CPXXEB
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-32
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI CA 2082561 | AA | 19930513 | CA 1992-2082561 | 19921110 |
| EP 550960 | A1 | 19930714 | EP 1992-310294 | 19921111 |
| EP 550960 | B1 | 19990630 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AT 181661 | E | 19990715 | AT 1992-310294 | 19921111 |
| ES 2133308 | T3 | 19990916 | ES 1992-310294 | 19921111 |
| AU 9228320 | A1 | 19930513 | AU 1992-28320 | 19921112 |
| AU 659510 | B2 | 19950518 | | |
| BR 9204394 | A | 19930518 | BR 1992-4394 | 19921112 |
| JP 05262633 | A2 | 19931012 | JP 1992-302625 | 19921112 |
| ZA 9208732 | A | 19940513 | ZA 1992-8732 | 19921112 |
| US 5593663 | A | 19970114 | US 1994-339378 | 19941114 |
| PRAI GB 1991-23978 | | 19911112 | | |
| GB 1991-23979 | | 19911112 | | |
| US 1992-975309 | | 19921112 | | |

AB An antiperspirant compn. contains .gtoreq.1 amphiphilic substance which upon contact with perspiration forms a water-insol. liq. cryst. phase of >1 dimensional periodicity. A transparent solid stick contained a mixt. of 9% glyceryl monolaurate and 16% isostearyl alc. 25, Na stearate 9, perfume 2, **Irgasan** DP300 0.1, EtOH 53.9, and water 10%.

ST antiperspirant compn amphiphilic substance; glyceryl laurate isostearyl alc antiperspirant

IT Antiperspirants
(amphiphilic substances in)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
Surfactants
Lipids, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiperspirant compns. contg.)

IT Ceramides
Lecithins
Salts, biological studies
Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiperspirant compns. contg. amphiphilic substances and)

IT Clays, uses
RL: USES (Uses)

(hydrophobic, antiperspirant compns. contg. amphiphilic substances and)
IT Antiperspirants
(aerosols, amphiphilic substances in)
IT Glycosides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(alkyl, antiperspirant compns. contg. amphiphilic substances and)
IT Amphoteric substances
(amphiphilic, antiperspirant compns. contg.)
IT Antiperspirants
(creams, amphiphilic substances in)
IT Antiperspirants
(liqs., amphiphilic substances in)
IT Antiperspirants
(roll-on, amphiphilic substances in)
IT Antiperspirants
(sprays, amphiphilic substances in)
IT Antiperspirants
(sticks, amphiphilic substances in)
IT 142-18-7, Glyceryl monolaurate 4484-59-7, Triethylene glycol mono hexadecyl ether 5274-65-7 5353-27-5 25496-72-4, Glyceryl monooleate
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiperspirant compns. contg.)
IT 107-64-2, Distearyldimethylammonium chloride 112-00-5, Dodecyltrimethylammonium chloride 112-02-7, Hexadecyltrimethylammonium chloride 112-80-1, Oleic acid, miscellaneous 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 143-28-2, Oleyl alcohol 506-03-6, Chimyl alcohol 544-62-7, Batyl alcohol 3401-74-9 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 12001-31-9, Quaternium 18-hectorite 27458-93-1, Isostearyl alcohol 53026-85-0, Rehydrol II 78145-84-3
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiperspirant compns. contg. amphiphilic substances and)

L5 ANSWER 24 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:219909 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 118:219909
TITLE: Adhesives for wound dressings
INVENTOR(S): Richardson, Mark Christopher
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Smith and Nephew PLC, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 29 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9302717 | A1 | 19930218 | WO 1992-GB1481 | 19920810 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CH, CS, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, PL, RO, RU, SD, SE, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9223970 | A1 | 19930302 | AU 1992-23970 | 19920810 |
| ZA 9205975 | A | 19930527 | ZA 1992-5975 | 19920810 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | GB 1991-17256 | 19910809 |
| | | | WO 1992-GB1481 | 19920810 |

AB An adhesive product suitable for application to the body, such as a wound dressing, comprises an antimicrobial-contg. water-based adhesive, made of a vinyl (preferably acrylate) polymer with a copolymerizable **emulsifier**, and a supporting layer. An adhesive was prepd. from ethylhexyl acrylate, Bu acrylate, Bu methacrylate, hydroxyethyl methacrylate, and Na monolauryl itaconoxypropanesulfonate and thickened with additives to obtain an **emulsion**, which was coated onto a silicone-coated paper; the coating was then transferred to a polyether-polyurethane film. Chlorhexidine gluconate in a water-isopropanol mixt. was applied onto the above adhesive dressing.
AN 1993:219909 CAPLUS
DN 118:219909
TI Adhesives for wound dressings

IN Richardson, Mark Christopher
PA Smith and Nephew PLC, UK
SO PCT Int. Appl., 29 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61L015-44
ICS A61L015-58
CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9302717 | A1 | 19930218 | WO 1992-GB1481 | 19920810 |
| | W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CH, CS, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, PL, RO, RU, SD, SE, US | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | AU 9223970 | A1 | 19930302 | AU 1992-23970 | 19920810 |
| | ZA 9205975 | A | 19930527 | ZA 1992-5975 | 19920810 |
| PRAI | GB 1991-17256 | | 19910809 | | |
| | WO 1992-GB1481 | | 19920810 | | |

AB An adhesive product suitable for application to the body, such as a wound dressing, comprises an antimicrobial-contg. water-based adhesive, made of a vinyl (preferably acrylate) polymer with a copolymerizable **emulsifier**, and a supporting layer. An adhesive was prepd. from ethylhexyl acrylate, Bu acrylate, Bu methacrylate, hydroxyethyl methacrylate, and Na monolauryl itaconoxypropanesulfonate and thickened with additives to obtain an **emulsion**, which was coated onto a silicone-coated paper; the coating was then transferred to a polyether-polyurethane film. Chlorhexidine gluconate in a water-isopropanol mixt. was applied onto the above adhesive dressing.

ST antimicrobial dressing acrylate **emulsifier** copolymer adhesive
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
(adhesives contg., for wound dressing)
IT Medical goods
(dressings, antimicrobial-contg. adhesive layers in)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine acetate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7553-56-2D, Iodine, derivs. 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(adhesives contg., for wound dressing)
IT 147454-13-5
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(as adhesive for wound dressing)

L5 ANSWER 25 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:175546 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 118:175546
TITLE: Oral compositions containing an aminosilicone and a lipophilic compound
INVENTOR(S): Viccaro, John Peter; Bajor, John Steven; Tartakovsky, Alla
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 528457 | A1 | 19930224 | EP 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| EP 528457 | B1 | 19951018 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5188822 | A | 19930223 | US 1991-741697 | 19910807 |
| AT 129144 | E | 19951115 | AT 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| ES 2080430 | T3 | 19960201 | ES 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| CA 2075238 | AA | 19930208 | CA 1992-2075238 | 19920804 |

JP 06287119 A2 19941011 JP 1992-211840 19920807
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1991-741697 19910807
AB An oral compn. contains an oil-in-water **emulsion**, wherein the oil phase of the **emulsion** includes an aminoalkyl silicone and a lipophilic antibacterial compd., such as thymol and the aq. phase includes an **emulsifier**. The aminoalkyl silicone forms a substantive film on the teeth surface and the antibacterial compd. is deposited, along with the aminoalkyl silicone, on the teeth surface and thereby prevent cavities and staining. An antiplaque anticalculus toothpaste contained aminoalkyl silicone 1.00, thymol 0.30, Aromox DMMC-W (30% cocoalkyl di-Me amine oxide) 0.35, Natrosol 250H 1.00, Silica 63x 26.00, silica 244 11.40, TiO2 0.50, NaF 0.20, Na saccharin 1.00, flavor 1.00, glycerin 29.00, and water 29.05%.
AN 1993:175546 CAPLUS
DN 118:175546
TI Oral compositions containing an aminosilicone and a lipophilic compound
IN Viccaro, John Peter; Bajor, John Steven; Tartakovsky, Alla
PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI EP 528457 | A1 | 19930224 | EP 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| EP 528457 | B1 | 19951018 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5188822 | A | 19930223 | US 1991-741697 | 19910807 |
| AT 129144 | E | 19951115 | AT 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| ES 2080430 | T3 | 19960201 | ES 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| CA 2075238 | AA | 19930208 | CA 1992-2075238 | 19920804 |
| JP 06287119 | A2 | 19941011 | JP 1992-211840 | 19920807 |
| PRAI US 1991-741697 | | 19910807 | | |

AB An oral compn. contains an oil-in-water **emulsion**, wherein the oil phase of the **emulsion** includes an aminoalkyl silicone and a lipophilic antibacterial compd., such as thymol and the aq. phase includes an **emulsifier**. The aminoalkyl silicone forms a substantive film on the teeth surface and the antibacterial compd. is deposited, along with the aminoalkyl silicone, on the teeth surface and thereby prevent cavities and staining. An antiplaque anticalculus toothpaste contained aminoalkyl silicone 1.00, thymol 0.30, Aromox DMMC-W (30% cocoalkyl di-Me amine oxide) 0.35, Natrosol 250H 1.00, Silica 63x 26.00, silica 244 11.40, TiO2 0.50, NaF 0.20, Na saccharin 1.00, flavor 1.00, glycerin 29.00, and water 29.05%.
ST aminoalkylsilicone bactericide anticalculus dentifrice; silicone aminoalkyl thymol anticalculus dentifrice
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Phenols, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT **Emulsifying agents**
(antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)
IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(oregano, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
([(aminoethyl)amino]propyl hydroxy, di-Me, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. antibacterial compd. and)
IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(aminoalkyl, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. antibacterial compd. and)

IT Dentifrices
(antiplaque, anticalculus, aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. in)
IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(bay, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT **Emulsifying agents**
(cationic, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)
IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(cinnamon, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT Amines, oxides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(coco alkyldimethyl, N-oxides, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)
IT **Emulsifying agents**
(nonionic, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)
IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(peppermint, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(spearmint, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT Amines, oxides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(N-oxides, antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)
IT 65-45-2, Salicylamide 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 94-13-3, Propyl paraben 94-26-8, Butyl paraben 94-36-0, Benzoyl peroxide, biological studies 99-76-3, Methyl paraben 136-77-6, 4-Hexylresorcinol 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)
IT 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

L5 ANSWER 26 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1991:415309 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 115:15309
TITLE: Stearate-based cosmetic deodorant
INVENTOR(S): Adler, Erich; Moritz, Andrea; Welzel, Hans Peter
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): VEB Berlin-Kosmetik, Ger. Dem. Rep.
SOURCE: Ger. (East), 4 pp.
CODEN: GEXXA8
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DD 279173 | A1 | 19900530 | DD 1988-324693 | 19881230 |

AB The title compns. comprise Na stearate, alcs., solubilizers, bactericides, perfume, and 0.2-0.8% emulsifier, such as C16-18 satd. fatty alcs., highly-ethoxylated fatty alcs., and a partial ester mixt. of high mol.-wt. fatty acids with glycerol. A deodorant stick comprised EtOH 54.00, stearic acid 6.70, oleic acid 0.30, NaOH 1.10, water 13.15, 1,2-propylene glycol 20.00, **triclosan** 0.25, Romulgin (emulsifier) 0.50 and perfume 4.00%. The deodorants are nonirritant.
AN 1991:415309 CAPLUS

DN 115:15309
TI Stearate-based cosmetic deodorant
IN Adler, Erich; Moritz, Andrea; Welzel, Hans Peter
PA VEB Berlin-Kosmetik, Ger. Dem. Rep.
SO Ger. (East), 4 pp.
CODEN: GEXXA8
DT Patent
LA German
IC ICM A61K007-32
ICS A61K007-48
CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DD 279173 | A1 | 19900530 | DD 1988-324693 | 19881230 |

AB The title compns. comprise Na stearate, alcs., solubilizers, bactericides, perfume, and 0.2-0.8% emulsifier, such as C16-18 satd. fatty alcs., highly-ethoxylated fatty alcs., and a partial ester mixt. of high mol.-wt. fatty acids with glycerol. A deodorant stick comprised EtOH 54.00, stearic acid 6.70, oleic acid 0.30, NaOH 1.10, water 13.15, 1,2-propylene glycol 20.00, **triclosan** 0.25, Romulgin (emulsifier) 0.50 and perfume 4.00%. The deodorants are nonirritant.
ST deodorant stick stearate emulsifier
IT **Emulsifying agents**
(deodorant sticks contg.)
IT Glycerides, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(emulsifiers contg., for deodorant sticks)
IT Alcohols, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(C16-18, emulsifiers contg., for deodorant sticks)
IT Sulfonates
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(alkane, emulsifiers contg., for deodorant sticks)
IT Alcohols, compounds
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(fatty, ethoxylated, emulsifiers contg., for deodorant sticks)
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
(medical, deodorant stick contg.)
IT Deodorants
(sticks, sodium stearate and emulsifiers in)
IT 822-16-2, Sodium stearate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(deodorant stick contg.)
IT 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 98-11-3D, Benzenesulfonic acid, alkyl derivs., sodium salts
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(deodorant sticks contg.)
IT 80449-42-9, Rofetan GOT 127670-45-5, Romulgin N 134498-99-0, Rofetan GP 134499-00-6, Romulgin ASS
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(emulsifier, for deodorant sticks)
IT 50-70-4D, Sorbitol, partial esters with fatty acids 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, partial esters with fatty acids 25322-68-3D, alkyl ethers
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(emulsifiers contg., for deodorant sticks)

L5 ANSWER 27 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1990:596881 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 113:196881
TITLE: Cutting fluid dermatitis
AUTHOR(S): Grattan, C. E. H.; English, J. S. C.; Foulds, I. S.; Rycroft, R. J. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Skin Hosp., Birmingham, B15 1BR, UK
SOURCE: Contact Dermatitis (1989), 20(5), 372-6
CODEN: CODEDG; ISSN: 0105-1873
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB Patch testing was important in the study of suspected dermatitis from

exposure to cutting oil. Patients (174) were investigated in 2 occupational dermatol. clinics (with patch tests, a cutting fluid series, and their own cutting fluids); 43% showed allergic reactions which were thought to be relevant to their dermatitis. In 44% of the patients, the final diagnosis was thought to be multifactorial, emphasizing endogenous, irritant, and allergic factors that often contribute to the etiol. of occupational dermatitis. Patch test constituents of the std. series may occur in cutting fluids but some also are found in rubber accelerators in rubber gloves, liq. soaps, afterwork creams, and barrier creams. A cutting fluid series is useful since it offers a convenient alternative, though not a complete substitute, for patch testing.

AN 1990:596881 CAPLUS
DN 113:196881
TI Cutting fluid dermatitis
AU Grattan, C. E. H.; English, J. S. C.; Foulds, I. S.; Rycroft, R. J. G.
CS Skin Hosp., Birmingham, B15 1BR, UK
SO Contact Dermatitis (1989), 20(5), 372-6
CODEN: CODEDG; ISSN: 0105-1873
DT Journal
LA English
CC 59-5 (Air Pollution and Industrial Hygiene)
Section cross-reference(s): 4, 51
AB Patch testing was important in the study of suspected dermatitis from exposure to cutting oil. Patients (174) were investigated in 2 occupational dermatol. clinics (with patch tests, a cutting fluid series, and their own cutting fluids); 43% showed allergic reactions which were thought to be relevant to their dermatitis. In 44% of the patients, the final diagnosis was thought to be multifactorial, emphasizing endogenous, irritant, and allergic factors that often contribute to the etiol. of occupational dermatitis. Patch test constituents of the std. series may occur in cutting fluids but some also are found in rubber accelerators in rubber gloves, liq. soaps, afterwork creams, and barrier creams. A cutting fluid series is useful since it offers a convenient alternative, though not a complete substitute, for patch testing.
ST cutting fluid occupational exposure dermatitis; health hazard cutting fluid exposure
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Coupling agents
**Emulsifying agents**
Lubricating oil additives
(occupational exposure to cutting fluids contg., dermatitis in relation to)
IT Alkanes, biological studies
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(occupational exposure to cutting fluids contg., dermatitis in relation to)
IT Perfumes and Essences
(occupational exposure to, dermatitis in relation to)
IT Mercapto compounds
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(occupational exposure to, dermatitis in relation to)
IT Balsams
(Peru, occupational exposure to, dermatitis in relation to)
IT Dermatitis
(allergic, contact, occupational exposure to cutting oils in relation to)
IT Dermatitis
(contact, occupational, cutting oil exposure in relation to)
IT Lubricating oils
(cutting oils, occupational exposure to, dermatitis in relation to)
IT Hygiene
(industrial, cutting fluid contact dermatitis in relation to)
IT Health hazard
(occupational, cutting fluid exposure in relation to)
IT Oils, essential
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(pine, occupational exposure to cutting fluids contg., dermatitis in relation to)
IT Sulfonic acids, compounds

RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(sodium salts, occupational exposure to cutting fluids contg., dermatitis in relation to)

IT 52-51-7 54-64-8, Merthiolate 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 59-50-7 79-07-2 79-45-8 88-04-0 90-43-7, [1,1'-Biphenyl]-2-ol 95-14-7, 1H-Benzotriazole 97-23-4, Dichlorophene 98-73-7 102-71-6, biological studies 111-42-2, uses and miscellaneous 112-27-6, Triethylene glycol 112-80-1, 9-Octadecenoic acid (Z)-, biological studies 126-11-4, Tris(hydroxymethyl)nitromethane 138-86-3, Dipentene 333-18-6, Ethylenediamine-di hydrochloride 514-10-3 629-15-2 1184-66-3, Hydrazine sulfate 1300-71-6, Xylenol 1319-77-3, Cresylic acid 1322-40-3, Trichlorocarbanilide 1854-23-5 2224-44-4, 4-(2-Nitrobutyl) morpholine 2634-33-5, 1,2-Benzisothiazolin-3-one 2682-20-4 2832-19-1, n-Methylol-chloroacetamide 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4426-67-9, Isothiazolidine 4719-04-4 7747-35-5 8029-05-8, Amerchol L101 15922-78-8, Sodium omadine 26172-55-4, 5-Chloro-2-methyl-4-isothiazolin-3-one 27103-66-8, Araldite CY184 27478-26-8, Chloro-2-phenylphenol 35691-65-7, Tektamer 38 51200-87-4, 4,4-Dimethyloxazolidine 61840-43-5, Parmetol K50 75673-43-7
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(occupational exposure to cutting fluids contg., dermatitis in relation to)

IT 50-00-0, Formaldehyde, biological studies 67-56-1, Methanol, biological studies 99-96-7, biological studies 107-15-3, 1,2-Ethanediamine, biological studies 137-26-8 1404-04-2, Neomycin 7778-50-9, Potassium dichromate 7786-81-4 12165-69-4, Phosphorus sulfide (P2S3) 37226-48-5, Araldite 51229-78-8, Dowicil 200
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
(occupational exposure to, dermatitis in relation to)

L5 ANSWER 28 OF 28 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1989:121118 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 110:121118
TITLE: Perfumed composition with a deodorizing or antiperspirant activity
INVENTOR(S): Holzner, Guenter
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Firmenich S. A., Switz.
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 279328 | A2 | 19880824 | EP 1988-101861 | 19880209 |
| EP 279328 | A3 | 19890104 | | |
| EP 279328 | B1 | 19920603 | | |
| R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT | | | | |
| CH 675966 | A | 19901130 | CH 1987-647 | 19870220 |
| ES 2033948 | T3 | 19930401 | ES 1988-101861 | 19880209 |
| ZA 8801101 | A | 19881026 | ZA 1988-1101 | 19880217 |
| US 4803195 | A | 19890207 | US 1988-157422 | 19880217 |
| AU 8811967 | A1 | 19880825 | AU 1988-11967 | 19880219 |
| AU 609356 | B2 | 19910426 | | |
| BR 8800690 | A | 19881004 | BR 1988-690 | 19880219 |
| JP 64000012 | A2 | 19890105 | JP 1988-35432 | 19880219 |
| JP 2574365 | B2 | 19970122 | | |
| CA 1299108 | A1 | 19920421 | CA 1988-559292 | 19880219 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: CH 1987-647 19870220

AB The title compn. comprises an antiperspirant, such as an Al compd. and a fragrance. The fragrance is an aq. **emulsion**, or is microencapsulated, and comprises a film-forming support [poly(vinyl acetate), poly(vinyl alc.), dextrin, starch, pectin, gum, cellulose derivs., etc] and an **emulsifier**, such as mono- or diglycerides, fatty acid sorbitol or sugar esters, their alkoxylated derivs., etc. The compn. releases the fragrance upon contact with moisture, such as sweat, and is spontaneously reincapsulated upon drying in situ, such as on the

skin. The compn. may be formulated as sticks, roll-ons, smooth-ons, aerosols, or powders. A soln. of 8.9 g Glucidex 21 (maltodextrin), 1.0 g Nadex 722 (maltodextrin), and 0.1 g Na alginate in 658 g H2O was treated with 20 g Locron L (50% Al hydroxychloride soln.), and, at 70.degree., with 4 g Emulgrade 1000 NI (self-emulsifying nonionic wax) and, at, 40.degree., with a perfume, to give an antiperspirant, which was shaped in the form of a roll-on.

AN 1989:121118 CAPLUS
DN 110:121118
TI Perfumed composition with a deodorizing or antiperspirant activity
IN Holzner, Guenter
PA Firmenich S. A., Switz.
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DT Patent
LA French
IC ICM A61K007-38
CC 62-5 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | EP 279328 | A2 | 19880824 | EP 1988-101861 | 19880209 |
| | EP 279328 | A3 | 19890104 | | |
| | EP 279328 | B1 | 19920603 | | |
| | R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT | | | | |
| | CH 675966 | A | 19901130 | CH 1987-647 | 19870220 |
| | ES 2033948 | T3 | 19930401 | ES 1988-101861 | 19880209 |
| | ZA 8801101 | A | 19881026 | ZA 1988-1101 | 19880217 |
| | US 4803195 | A | 19890207 | US 1988-157422 | 19880217 |
| | AU 8811967 | A1 | 19880825 | AU 1988-11967 | 19880219 |
| | AU 609356 | B2 | 19910426 | | |
| | BR 8800690 | A | 19881004 | BR 1988-690 | 19880219 |
| | JP 64000012 | A2 | 19890105 | JP 1988-35432 | 19880219 |
| | JP 2574365 | B2 | 19970122 | | |
| | CA 1299108 | A1 | 19920421 | CA 1988-559292 | 19880219 |
| PRAI | CH 1987-647 | | 19870220 | | |

AB The title compn. comprises an antiperspirant, such as an Al compd. and a fragrance. The fragrance is an aq. **emulsion**, or is microencapsulated, and comprises a film-forming support [poly(vinyl acetate), poly(vinyl alc.), dextrin, starch, pectin, gum, cellulose derivs., etc] and an **emulsifier**, such as mono- or diglycerides, fatty acid sorbitol or sugar esters, their alkoxylated derivs., etc. The compn. releases the fragrance upon contact with moisture, such as sweat, and is spontaneously reincapsulated upon drying in situ, such as on the skin. The compn. may be formulated as sticks, roll-ons, smooth-ons, aerosols, or powders. A soln. of 8.9 g Glucidex 21 (maltodextrin), 1.0 g Nadex 722 (maltodextrin), and 0.1 g Na alginate in 658 g H2O was treated with 20 g Locron L (50% Al hydroxychloride soln.), and, at 70.degree., with 4 g Emulgrade 1000 NI (self-emulsifying nonionic wax) and, at, 40.degree., with a perfume, to give an antiperspirant, which was shaped in the form of a roll-on.

ST antiperspirant perfume microencapsulated emulsified
IT Gums and Mucilages
(film-forming agent, for perfumes in antiperspirants)
IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(film-forming agents, for perfumes in antiperspirants)
IT **Emulsifying agents**
(for perfumes, for antiperspirants)
IT Antiperspirants
(microencapsulated- or emulsified perfumes-contg.)
IT Glycerides, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(di-, **emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)
IT Carbohydrates and Sugars, esters
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(esters, with fatty acids, **emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)
IT Fatty acids, esters

RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(esters, with polyhydric alcs., **emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT Castor oil
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(hydrogenated, ethoxylated, **emulsifier**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT Glycerides, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(mono-, **emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT 97-59-6D, aluminum hydroxychloride complexes 1327-41-9, Aluminum hydroxychloride 1327-41-9D, allantoin complexes 117848-21-2, Rezal 36P
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiperspirant contg. perfume and)

IT 3380-34-5, **Irgasan** DP 300 9005-64-5, Tween 20 55070-07-0, Lamacit 877 65862-82-0, Triton CG 110 84750-06-1, Arlacel 165 117849-34-0, Emulgade 1000NI
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**emulsifier**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT 50-21-5D, Lactic acid, esters 50-81-7D, Ascorbic acid, esters 77-92-9D, Citric acid, esters 87-69-4D, Tartaric acid, esters
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT 9000-69-5, Pectin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-20-7, Polyvinylacetate 9004-32-4, Carboxymethylcellulose 9004-54-0, Dextran, biological studies 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethylcellulose 9004-67-5, Methylcellulose 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-38-3 9050-36-6, Maltodextrin 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(film-forming agent, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

IT 50-70-4D, Sorbitol, esters
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(with fatty acids, as **emulsifiers**, for perfumes in antiperspirants)

```
=> ( chewing gum or plaque or antiplaque)
          4047 CHEWING
            31 CHEWINGS
          4077 CHEWING
         41090 GUM
          8662 GUMS
         45484 GUM
          2570 CHEWING GUM
         19692 PLAQUE
          9784 PLAQUES
         25823 PLAQUE
           575 ANTIPLAQUE
             1 ANTIPLAQUES
           575 ANTIPLAQUE
L6       28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)

=> l6 and l2
L7         195 L6 AND L2

=> l7 and l1
L8           3 L7 AND L1

=> d l8 1-3 ibib abs all

L8   ANSWER 1 OF 3  CAPLUS  COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER:        2001:436703  CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER:         135:9850
TITLE:                   Dentifrice in the form of chewing
                         gum
INVENTOR(S):             Galiana Arano, Vicente
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):      Compania Anonima de Importaciones y Elaboraciones
                         S.A., Spain
SOURCE:                  Span., 8 pp.
```

CODEN: SPXXAD
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Spanish
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ES 2140332 | A1 | 20000216 | ES 1997-2657 | 19971222 |
| ES 2140332 | B1 | 20001016 | | |

AB A dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum** is disclosed which comprises abrasive components in the form of granules dispersed in the interior, exterior, or coating (if there be one) of a **chewing gum** matrix, which abrasives help to remove dental **plaque** and food remains from the teeth during the process of chewing.

AN 2001:436703 CAPLUS
DN 135:9850
TI Dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**
IN Galiana Arano, Vicente
PA Compania Anonima de Importaciones y Elaboraciones S.A., Spain
SO Span., 8 pp.
CODEN: SPXXAD
DT Patent
LA Spanish
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K009-68
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI ES 2140332 | A1 | 20000216 | ES 1997-2657 | 19971222 |
| ES 2140332 | B1 | 20001016 | | |

AB A dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum** is disclosed which comprises abrasive components in the form of granules dispersed in the interior, exterior, or coating (if there be one) of a **chewing gum** matrix, which abrasives help to remove dental **plaque** and food remains from the teeth during the process of chewing.

ST dentifrice **chewing gum**
IT Skin preparations (pharmaceutical)
(astringents; dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**
)
IT Abrasives
Antibacterial agents
**Chewing gum**
Coloring materials
Dentifrices
Deodorants
Detergents
**Emulsifying agents**
Gentian (Gentiana)
Hamamelis
Particle size distribution
Thickening agents
Vasoconstrictors
Whitening agents
(dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)
IT Alums
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Fluorides, biological studies
Paraffin waxes, biological studies
Polymers, biological studies
Resins
Soaps
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)
IT Tooth
(dentin; dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)
IT Tooth

(enamel; dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)
IT 7440-44-0, activated carbon, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(activated; dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7429-90-5D, Aluminum, salts, biological studies 7439-89-6D, Iron, double salts, biological studies 7440-24-6D, Strontium, salts, biological studies 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice in the form of **chewing gum**)

L8 ANSWER 2 OF 3 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-**plaque emulsions** and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-**plaque emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, cetylpyridinium chloride (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.
AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-**plaque emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| PRAI US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 | | |
| US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 | | |
| US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 | | |
| WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 | | |

AB Anti-**plaque emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, cetylpyridinium chloride (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST **antiplaque emulsion triclosan** cetylpyridinium chloride

IT **Chewing gum**
(**antiplaque** dentifrices; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(**antiplaque**; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT **Chewing gum**
(dentifrices, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

IT 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. cetylpyridinium chloride and **triclosan**)

RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994

(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996

L8 ANSWER 3 OF 3 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:175546 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 118:175546
TITLE: Oral compositions containing an aminosilicone and a lipophilic compound
INVENTOR(S): Viccaro, John Peter; Bajor, John Steven; Tartakovsky, Alla
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 528457 | A1 | 19930224 | EP 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| EP 528457 | B1 | 19951018 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5188822 | A | 19930223 | US 1991-741697 | 19910807 |
| AT 129144 | E | 19951115 | AT 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| ES 2080430 | T3 | 19960201 | ES 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| CA 2075238 | AA | 19930208 | CA 1992-2075238 | 19920804 |
| JP 06287119 | A2 | 19941011 | JP 1992-211840 | 19920807 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1991-741697 19910807

AB An oral compn. contains an oil-in-water **emulsion**, wherein the oil phase of the **emulsion** includes an aminoalkyl silicone and a lipophilic antibacterial compd., such as thymol and the aq. phase includes an **emulsifier**. The aminoalkyl silicone forms a substantive film on the teeth surface and the antibacterial compd. is deposited, along with the aminoalkyl silicone, on the teeth surface and thereby prevent cavities and staining. An **antiplaque** anticalculus toothpaste contained aminoalkyl silicone 1.00, thymol 0.30, Aromox DMMC-W (30% cocoalkyl di-Me amine oxide) 0.35, Natrosol 250H 1.00, Silica 63x 26.00, silica 244 11.40, TiO2 0.50, NaF 0.20, Na saccharin 1.00, flavor 1.00, glycerin 29.00, and water 29.05%.

AN 1993:175546 CAPLUS
DN 118:175546
TI Oral compositions containing an aminosilicone and a lipophilic compound
IN Viccaro, John Peter; Bajor, John Steven; Tartakovsky, Alla
PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | EP 528457 | A1 | 19930224 | EP 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| | EP 528457 | B1 | 19951018 | | |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | US 5188822 | A | 19930223 | US 1991-741697 | 19910807 |
| | AT 129144 | E | 19951115 | AT 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| | ES 2080430 | T3 | 19960201 | ES 1992-202022 | 19920703 |
| | CA 2075238 | AA | 19930208 | CA 1992-2075238 | 19920804 |
| | JP 06287119 | A2 | 19941011 | JP 1992-211840 | 19920807 |
| PRAI | US 1991-741697 | | 19910807 | | |

AB An oral compn. contains an oil-in-water **emulsion**, wherein the oil phase of the **emulsion** includes an aminoalkyl silicone and a lipophilic antibacterial compd., such as thymol and the aq. phase includes an **emulsifier**. The aminoalkyl silicone forms a substantive film on the teeth surface and the antibacterial compd. is deposited, along with the aminoalkyl silicone, on the teeth surface and thereby prevent cavities

and staining. An **antiplaque** anticalculus toothpaste contained aminoalkyl silicone 1.00, thymol 0.30, Aromox DMMC-W (30% cocoalkyl di-Me amine oxide) 0.35, Natrosol 250H 1.00, Silica 63x 26.00, silica 244 11.40, TiO2 0.50, NaF 0.20, Na saccharin 1.00, flavor 1.00, glycerin 29.00, and water 29.05%.

ST aminoalkylsilicone bactericide anticalculus dentifrice; silicone aminoalkyl thymol anticalculus dentifrice

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Phenols, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(**antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(oregano, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
([(aminoethyl)amino]propyl hydroxy, di-Me, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. antibacterial compd. and)

IT Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(aminoalkyl, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. antibacterial compd. and)

IT Dentifrices
(**antiplaque**, anticalculus, aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. in)

IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(bay, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(cationic, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(cinnamon, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT Amines, oxides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(coco alkyldimethyl, N-oxides, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

IT **Emulsifying agents**
(nonionic, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(peppermint, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT Essential oils
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(spearmint, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT Amines, oxides
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(N-oxides, **antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

IT 65-45-2, Salicylamide 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 94-13-3, Propyl paraben 94-26-8, Butyl paraben 94-36-0, Benzoyl peroxide, biological studies 99-76-3, Methyl paraben 136-77-6, 4-Hexylresorcinol 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and)

IT 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** and anticalculus oral **emulsion** contg. aminosilicone and antibacterial compd. and)

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:34:41 ON 06 APR 2002)

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:34:55 ON 06 APR 2002
L1 32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)
L2 1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)
L3 3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE
L4 2 L1 AND L2 AND L3
L5 28 L1 AND L2
L6 28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)
L7 195 L6 AND L2
L8 3 L7 AND L1

=> l2 and l3
L9 82 L2 AND L3

=> l9 and l6
L10 33 L9 AND L6

=> l10 and l1
L11 1 L10 AND L1

=> l10 and l2
L12 33 L10 AND L2

=> d l11 1 ibib abs all

L11 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-**plaque emulsions** and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-**plaque emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and

**triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-**plaque emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| | EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| PRAI | US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 | | |
| | US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 | | |
| | US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 | | |
| | WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 | | |

AB Anti-**plaque emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST **antiplaque emulsion triclosan cetylpyridinium chloride**

IT **Chewing gum**
(**antiplaque** dentifrices; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(**antiplaque**; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT **Chewing gum**

(dentifrices, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque** **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-**plaque** **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:34:41 ON 06 APR 2002)

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:34:55 ON 06 APR 2002
L1 32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)
L2 1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)
L3 3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE
L4 2 L1 AND L2 AND L3
L5 28 L1 AND L2
L6 28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)
L7 195 L6 AND L2
L8 3 L7 AND L1
L9 82 L2 AND L3
L10 33 L9 AND L6
L11 1 L10 AND L1
L12 33 L10 AND L2

=> d l10 1-33 ibib abs all

L10 ANSWER 1 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31206 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90959
TITLE: Promoting whole body health using chlorite-containing compositions
INVENTOR(S): Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002063 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20517 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM,

TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607729 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of oral pathogenic bacteria and assocd. bacterial toxins and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. For example, an oral spray was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 1.25%, sodium bicarbonate 0.192%, sodium carbonate 0.289%, and water up to 100%. The formulation has a pH of approx. 10. In an animal clin. study conducted among Beagle dogs, 30 mL of the spray soln. according was applied evenly throughout the dog's mouth twice daily (n = 10). After 9 mo, significant redns. in attachment loss were obsd. in the treated animals compared to those receiving placebo (n = 30), i.e., a spray soln. contg. the same ingredients but without sodium chlorite.

AN 2002:31206 CAPLUS

DN 136:90959

TI Promoting whole body health using chlorite-containing compositions

IN Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith

PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-20

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002063 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20517 | 20010628 |

PI WO 2002002063 A2 20020110

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRAI US 2000-607729 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of oral pathogenic bacteria and assocd. bacterial toxins and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. For example, an oral spray was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 1.25%, sodium bicarbonate 0.192%, sodium carbonate 0.289%, and water up to 100%. The formulation has a pH of approx. 10. In an animal clin. study conducted among Beagle dogs, 30 mL of the spray soln. according was applied evenly throughout the dog's mouth twice daily (n = 10). After 9 mo, significant redns. in attachment loss were obsd. in the treated

animals compared to those receiving placebo (n = 30), i.e., a spray soln. contg. the same ingredients but without sodium chlorite.

ST chlorite topical oral pharmaceutical dentifrice mouthrinse health; antibacterial antiinflammatory chlorite topical oral

IT Antihistamines
(H2; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Mouth
(administration to; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Cytokine receptors
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antagonists; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Redox reaction
(biochem., cellular, modifiers; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Analgesics
Anti-inflammatory agents
Antibacterial agents
Antimicrobial agents
Dentifrices
Immunostimulants
Mouthwashes
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Chlorites
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Amino acids, biological studies
Antigens
Bacteriocins
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Essential oils
Growth factors, animal
Hormones, animal, biological studies
Hydroxamic acids
Immunoglobulins
Mineral elements, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Sulfonamides
Vitamins
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Health
Human
Pet animal
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health in humans and pets)

IT Hypochlorites
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, and hypochlorite)

IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(complexing agents; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT **Chewing gum**
(dentifrices; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(essential; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Dentifrices
Drug delivery systems
(gels; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(lozenges; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Dentifrices
(powders; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(sprays, mouth; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(topical, oral; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bisguanidines; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 7758-19-2, Sodium chlorite 14998-27-7, Chlorite
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 87-17-2, Salicylanilide 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-53-0, Eugenol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 128-37-0, Butylated hydroxytoluene, biological studies 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 443-48-1, Metronidazole 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine 644-62-2, Meclofenamic acid 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 1414-45-5, Nisin 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2785-54-8, Tetradecylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 6303-21-5D, Phosphinic acid, amides 7440-31-5D, Tin, compds. 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9075-84-7, Mutanase 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22573-93-9, Alexidine 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35014-84-7, N-Tetradecyl-4-ethylpyridinium chloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 71138-71-1, Octapinol 71251-02-0, Octenidine 72909-34-3, Pyrroloquinoline quinone 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 74469-00-4, Augmentin antibiotic 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78273-80-0, Roxatidine 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 83184-43-4, Mifentidine 85554-61-6D, Furanone, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 10049-04-4, Chlorine dioxide 13898-47-0, Chlorous acid 14380-61-1, Hypochlorite
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. free of chlorine dioxide,

chlorous acid, and hypochlorite)
IT 81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 7439-97-6D, Mercury, compds.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mercurials; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

L10 ANSWER 2 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31204 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90958
TITLE: Oral care compositions comprising chlorite, and methods
INVENTOR(S): Witt, Jonathan James; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith; Wong, Andrew Lee; Goulbourne, Eric Altman, Jr.; Doyle, Matthew Joseph
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002061 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20614 | 20010628 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6350438 | B1 | 20020226 | US 2000-607242 | 20000630 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 2000-607242 A 20000630
US 1998-32234 A2 19980227
US 1998-32237 A2 19980227
US 1998-32238 A2 19980227

AB The present invention relates to topical oral compns., including therapeutic rinses, esp. mouth rinses, as well as toothpastes, gels, tooth powders, **chewing gums**, mouth sprays, lozenges (including breath mints), dental implements (such as dental floss and tape), and pet care products comprising at least a minimally effective amt. of chlorite ion (0.02-6.0%), wherein the pH of the final compn. is greater than 7 and the compn. is essentially free of chlorine dioxide or chlorous acid. This invention further relates to a method for treating or preventing diseases and conditions of the oral cavity such as gingivitis, **plaque**, periodontal disease, herpetic lesions, and infections that may develop following dental procedures such as osseous surgery, tooth extn., periodontal flap surgery, dental implantation, and scaling and root planing, in humans and other animals, by applying a safe and effective amt. of the chlorite ion compn. to the oral cavity. For example, a sub-gingival gel was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 2.0%, poly(lactide-co-glycolide) 30.0%, and propylene carbonate 68.0%. The resulting gel-like fluid can be inserted into or around the periodontal pocket or gingival region via syringe.
AN 2002:31204 CAPLUS
DN 136:90958
TI Oral care compositions comprising chlorite, and methods
IN Witt, Jonathan James; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith; Wong, Andrew Lee; Goulbourne, Eric Altman, Jr.; Doyle, Matthew Joseph
PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-00
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62
FAN.CNT 5

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2002002061 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20614 | 20010628 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6350438 | B1 | 20020226 | US 2000-607242 | 20000630 |
| PRAI US 2000-607242 | A | 20000630 | | |
| US 1998-32234 | A2 | 19980227 | | |
| US 1998-32237 | A2 | 19980227 | | |
| US 1998-32238 | A2 | 19980227 | | |

AB The present invention relates to topical oral compns., including therapeutic rinses, esp. mouth rinses, as well as toothpastes, gels, tooth powders, **chewing gums**, mouth sprays, lozenges (including breath mints), dental implements (such as dental floss and tape), and pet care products comprising at least a minimally effective amt. of chlorite ion (0.02-6.0%), wherein the pH of the final compn. is greater than 7 and the compn. is essentially free of chlorine dioxide or chlorous acid. This invention further relates to a method for treating or preventing diseases and conditions of the oral cavity such as gingivitis, **plaque**, periodontal disease, herpetic lesions, and infections that may develop following dental procedures such as osseous surgery, tooth extn., periodontal flap surgery, dental implantation, and scaling and root planing, in humans and other animals, by applying a safe and effective amt. of the chlorite ion compn. to the oral cavity. For example, a sub-gingival gel was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 2.0%, poly(lactide-co-glycolide) 30.0%, and propylene carbonate 68.0%. The resulting gel-like fluid can be inserted into or around the periodontal pocket or gingival region via syringe.

ST chlorite topical oral pharmaceutical dentifrice mouthrinse; antibacterial antiinflammatory chlorite topical oral

IT Antihistamines
(H2; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Cytokine receptors
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antagonists; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Syringes
(application by; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Redox reaction
(biochem., cellular, modifiers; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Hypochlorites
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)

(chlorite-contg. oral care compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, or hypochlorites)

IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(complexing agents; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Dentifrices
(dental floss, and tapes; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT **Chewing gum**
(dentifrices; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Periodontium
(disease; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(essential; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Dentifrices
Drug delivery systems
(gels; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Gingiva
(gingivitis; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Mouth
(infection; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Herpesviridae
(lesions from; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Tooth
(loose; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Drug delivery systems
(lozenges; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Mouth
(mucosa; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Human herpesvirus
(oral lesions; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Tooth
(**plaque**; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Dentifrices
(powders; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Bone
(resorption, alveolar; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Drug delivery systems
(sprays, oral; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Analgesics
Anti-inflammatory agents
Antimicrobial agents

Gingiva
Immunostimulants
Tongue
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Chlorites
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Amino acids, biological studies
Antigens
Bacteriocins
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Essential oils
Growth factors, animal
Hormones, animal, biological studies
Hydroxamic acids
Immunoglobulins
Mineral elements, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Sulfonamides
Vitamins
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Human
Pet animal
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases in humans and pets)

IT Drug delivery systems
(topical, oral; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bisbiquanides; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT 10049-04-4, Chlorine dioxide 13898-47-0, Chlorous acid 14380-61-1, Hypochlorite
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. oral care compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, or hypochlorites)

IT 81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT 7439-97-6D, Mercury, compds.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mercurials; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT 7758-19-2, Sodium chlorite 14998-27-7, Chlorite
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, biological studies 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 87-17-2, Salicylanilide 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-53-0, Eugenol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 128-37-0, Butylated hydroxytoluene, biological studies 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 443-48-1, Metronidazole 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine 644-62-2, Meclofenamic acid 1404-04-2, Neomycin

1406-11-7, Polymyxin 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2785-54-8, Tetradecylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 6303-21-5D, Phosphinic acid, amides 7440-31-5D, Tin, compds. 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9075-84-7, Mutanase 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22573-93-9, Alexidine 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35014-84-7, N-Tetradecyl-4-ethylpyridinium chloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 71138-71-1, Octapinol 71251-02-0, Octenidine 72909-34-3, PQQ 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 74469-00-4, Augmentin 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78273-80-0, Roxatidine 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 83184-43-4, Mifentidine 85554-61-6D, Furanone, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

L10 ANSWER 3 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:843672 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:376567
TITLE: Storage-stable dentifrices containing pyrithiones
INVENTOR(S): Kiji, Shinji; Oshino, Kazushi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001322923 | A2 | 20011120 | JP 2000-140029 | 20000512 |

AB Dentifrices, useful for **plaque** control, contain pyrithiones, antioxidants, and other bactericides. A toothpaste contg. CaCO3 30.0, SiO2 8.0, Na pyrithione (I) 0.5, CMC-Na 1.0, dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, and benzethonium chloride 0.01 wt.% showed 86% residual I after 30-day storage at 50.degree. in a sealed container and 72% inhibition of dental **plaque** formation.
AN 2001:843672 CAPLUS
DN 135:376567
TI Storage-stable dentifrices containing pyrithiones
IN Kiji, Shinji; Oshino, Kazushi
PA Kao Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K031-4425; A61K045-00; A61P001-02; A61P031-04
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001322923 | A2 | 20011120 | JP 2000-140029 | 20000512 |

PI JP 2001322923 A2 20011120
AB Dentifrices, useful for **plaque** control, contain pyrithiones, antioxidants, and other bactericides. A toothpaste contg. CaCO3 30.0, SiO2 8.0, Na pyrithione (I) 0.5, CMC-Na 1.0, dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, and benzethonium chloride 0.01 wt.% showed 86% residual I after 30-day storage at 50.degree. in a sealed container and 72% inhibition of dental **plaque** formation.
ST dentifrice pyrithione antioxidant bactericide storage stability; tocopherol acetate antioxidant bactericide pyrithione toothpaste;

benzethonium chloride pyrithione dentifrice **plaque** control

IT Sesame (Sesamum indicum)
(ext.; storage-stable dentifrices contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for **plaque** control)

IT Tooth
(**plaque**; storage-stable dentifrices contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for **plaque** control)

IT Antibacterial agents
Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(storage-stable dentifrices contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for **plaque** control)

IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 15922-78-8, Sodium pyrithione
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(storage-stable dentifrices contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for **plaque** control)

IT 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 134-03-2, Sodium ascorbate 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(storage-stable dentifrices contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for **plaque** control)

L10 ANSWER 4 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:136610 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:363574
TITLE: A microcalorimetric comparison of the anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant extracts and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations
AUTHOR(S): Morgan, T. D.; Beezer, A. E.; Mitchell, J. C.; Bunch, A. W.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Research School of Biosciences, University of Kent, Canterbury, CT2 7NJ, UK
SOURCE: Journal of Applied Microbiology (2001), 90(1), 53-58
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of "natural" putative antimicrobial agents against Streptococcus mutans and to compare these with synthetic agents using the flow microcalorimeter. Streptococcus mutans is one of the oral pathogens responsible for dental caries. Traditional microbiol. techniques are invasive and destructive unlike flow microcalorimetry. This rapid technique was used to continuously monitor the power output (bioactivity) of Strep. mutans with reproducibility, precision, and accuracy. The antibacterial agents found in oral hygiene products and all the natural agents tested showed anti-Strep. mutans ability. In this study microcalorimetry identified agents that had a biol. effect and quantified the rate of kill achieved enabling 4 broad categories of antimicrobial agent to be defined. Microcalorimetric data are a better indication of antimicrobial efficacy than merely detg. concns. at which an antimicrobial agent is bacteriostatic or bactericidal.

AN 2001:136610 CAPLUS
DN 134:363574
TI A microcalorimetric comparison of the anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant extracts and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations
AU Morgan, T. D.; Beezer, A. E.; Mitchell, J. C.; Bunch, A. W.
CS Research School of Biosciences, University of Kent, Canterbury, CT2 7NJ, UK
SO Journal of Applied Microbiology (2001), 90(1), 53-58
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PB Blackwell Science Ltd.
DT Journal
LA English
CC 9-12 (Biochemical Methods)

Section cross-reference(s): 10, 62

AB This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of "natural" putative antimicrobial agents against Streptococcus mutans and to compare these with synthetic agents using the flow microcalorimeter. Streptococcus mutans is one of the oral pathogens responsible for dental caries. Traditional microbiol. techniques are invasive and destructive unlike flow microcalorimetry. This rapid technique was used to continuously monitor the power output (bioactivity) of Strep. mutans with reproducibility, precision, and accuracy. The antibacterial agents found in oral hygiene products and all the natural agents tested showed anti-Strep. mutans ability. In this study microcalorimetry identified agents that had a biol. effect and quantified the rate of kill achieved enabling 4 broad categories of antimicrobial agent to be defined. Microcalorimetric data are a better indication of antimicrobial efficacy than merely detg. concns. at which an antimicrobial agent is bacteriostatic or bactericidal.

ST antibiotic plant ext oral hygiene Streptococcus

IT Essential oils
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(Melaleuca; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Dentifrices
(**antiplaque**; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Thyme (Thymus)
Wintergreen
(ext.; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Antimicrobial agents
Bactericide resistance
Clove (Syzygium aromaticum)
Peppermint (Mentha piperita)
Rosemary
Streptococcus mutans
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Chlorophylls, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Calorimetry
(microcalorimetry; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Perfumes
(myrrh; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 64-69-7 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 106392-12-5
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

RE.CNT 27 THERE ARE 27 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

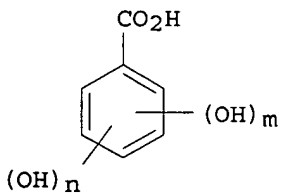
(1) Brown, M; Journal of Applied Bacteriology Symposium Supplement 1993, V74, P87S
(2) Carpentier, B; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1993, V75, P499 MEDLINE
(3) Chowdhry, B; Talanta 1983, V30, P208
(4) Clarke, J; British Journal of Experimental Pathology 1924, V5, P141 CAPLUS
(5) Finkelstein, P; Journal of Dental Research 1987, V66, P154
(6) Fischman, S; Journal of the American Dental Association 1994, V125, P20S

(7) Hamilton-Miller, J; Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 1995, V39, P2375 CAPLUS
(8) Hammer, K; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1999, V86, P985 CAPLUS
(9) Hardie, J; British of Journal 1992, V172, P271 MEDLINE
(10) Heiscy, R; Letters in Applied Microbiology 1992, V14, P136
(11) Kubo, I; Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry 1995, V3, P873 CAPLUS
(12) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1992, V40, P245 CAPLUS
(13) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P107 CAPLUS
(14) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P2447 CAPLUS
(15) Marsh, P; Advances in Dental Research 1994, V8, P263 MEDLINE
(16) Marsh, P; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1431 MEDLINE
(17) Marsh, P; Oral Microbiology 1992, P275
(18) Morgan, T; Journal of Applied Microbiology 2000, V89, P617 CAPLUS
(19) Morgan, T; Microbios 1998, V95, P55 CAPLUS
(20) Morgan, T; Thermochimica Acta 2000, V349, P9 CAPLUS
(21) Muroi, H; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P1102 CAPLUS
(22) Muroi, H; Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P1780 CAPLUS
(23) Perdok, J; Journal of Dentistry 1990, V18, P147 CAPLUS
(24) Pratten, J; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1998, V84, P1149 CAPLUS
(25) Roels, J; Energetics and Kinetics in Biotechnology 1983
(26) Taniguchi, M; Journal of Natural Products 1993, V56, P1539 CAPLUS
(27) Wilson, M; Journal of Medical Microbiology 1996, V44, P79 CAPLUS

L10 ANSWER 5 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:64003 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:120632
TITLE: Dentifrice compositions containing titanium derived compounds
INVENTOR(S): Finidori, Claudine
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001005797 | A1 | 20010125 | WO 2000-FR1994 | 20000711 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2796383 | A1 | 20010119 | FR 1999-9194 | 19990716 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: FR 1999-9194 A 19990716
OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 134:120632
GI




I

AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula [TiFxLy]z-

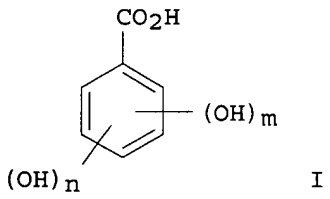
wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1 or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a dentifrice contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.

AN 2001:64003 CAPLUS
DN 134:120632
TI Dentifrice compositions containing titanium derived compounds
IN Finidori, Claudine
PA Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA French
IC ICM C07F007-00
ICS A61K031-00; A61K006-00
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 29

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2001005797 | A1 | 20010125 | WO 2000-FR1994 | 20000711 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2796383 | A1 | 20010119 | FR 1999-9194 | 19990716 |
| PRAI FR 1999-9194 | A | 19990716 | | |

OS MARPAT 134:120632
GI




I

AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula [TiFxLy]z- wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1 or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a dentifrice contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.

ST dentifrice salicylate deriv titanium fluoride
IT Surfactants
(amphoteric; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
IT Surfactants
(anionic; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
IT Tooth
(caries; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
IT Anti-inflammatory agents

Antibacterial agents
**Chewing gum**
Dentifrices
Dyes
Flavor
Humectants
Mouthwashes
Plasticizers
Preservatives
Thickening agents
(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Essential oils
Hydroxides (inorganic)
Oxides (inorganic), biological studies
Vitamins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Dentifrices
(gels; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants
(nonionic; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Solvents
(org.; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems
(solns., oral; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems
(tablets, buccal; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Transition metal halides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(zinc halides; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants
(zwitterionic; dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 57-48-7, Fructose, biological studies 57-50-1, Saccharose, biological studies 60-12-8, Phenethyl alcohol 63-42-3, Lactose 69-65-8, D Mannitol 69-79-4, Maltose 87-99-0, Xylitol 97-59-6, Allantoin 100-46-9, Benzylamine, biological studies 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 128-44-9, Sodium saccharinate 139-05-9, Sodium cyclamate 141-94-6, Hexetidine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 471-53-4, Enoxolone 471-80-7D, glycosides 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 557-34-6, Zinc acetate 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 2090-64-4, Magnesium bicarbonate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3983-19-5, Calcium bicarbonate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-87-1, Trimagnesiumphosphate 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate 7778-18-9, Calciumsulfate 7783-49-5, Zinc fluoride 7790-53-6, Potassium metaphosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9000-30-0, Guar gum 9000-65-1, Tragacanth gum 9000-69-5, Pectins 9003-01-4D, Polyacrylic acid, crosslinked 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid 10043-83-1, Magnesium orthophosphate 10086-45-0, Calcium pyrophosphate 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin 14987-04-3, Magnesium trisilicate 19262-94-3, Magnesium pyrophosphate 21645-51-2, Hydrated alumina, biological studies 22573-93-9, Alexidine 22839-47-0, Aspartame 50813-16-6, Sodium metaphosphate 53285-61-3, Permethol 53956-04-0, Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 55589-62-3, Acesulfame k 56649-78-6, Sodium glycyrrhizinate 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 129406-46-8, Lycosin
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 321546-78-5P
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
IT 75-05-8, Acetonitrile, uses 7727-37-9, Nitrogen, uses
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
IT 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, reactions 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, reactions 99-06-9, 3-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 99-50-3, 3,4-Dihydroxy benzoic acid 99-96-7, 4-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 303-38-8, 2,3-Dihydroxy benzoic acid 51142-88-2, Titanium fluoride
RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)
(dentifrice compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)
RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 CAPLUS
(2) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 CAPLUS

L10 ANSWER 6 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:789879 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:105543
TITLE: Skin care
AUTHOR(S): Fox, Charles
CORPORATE SOURCE: USA
SOURCE: Cosmetics & Toiletries (2000), 115(10), 24,26-29
CODEN: CTOIDG; ISSN: 0361-4387
PUBLISHER: Allured Publishing Corp.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal; General Review
LANGUAGE: English
AB A review with 16 refs. is given on antiaging cosmetics, hair color formulations, natural powd. colorants in makeup, oral products for chem. **plaque** control, sunscreens, and vehicles. Antiaging cosmetics contg. a soy biopeptide, a topical compn. which increases skin lipids, a micro-powder which can be used as massage cream, or hydroxytamoxifen are described. The mechanism of skin keratinocyte desquamation and its role in skin care and skin cosmetics is mentioned. Hair compns. contg. hydroxy acids for managing scalp diseases and an example of an anti-dandruff shampoo are given. Antimicrobials formulated into com. **antiplaque** products include chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils, and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. The inhibition of dental **plaque** by chem. surface modification is described. Concerning vehicles, rheol. modifications of hydrogen peroxide-based applications using crosslinked polyacrylic acid polymers, and aq.-based, leave-on skin prepns. contg. lipid sol. active agents are discussed.
AN 2000:789879 CAPLUS
DN 134:105543
TI Skin care
AU Fox, Charles
CS USA
SO Cosmetics & Toiletries (2000), 115(10), 24,26-29
CODEN: CTOIDG; ISSN: 0361-4387
PB Allured Publishing Corp.
DT Journal; General Review
LA English
CC 62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
AB A review with 16 refs. is given on antiaging cosmetics, hair color formulations, natural powd. colorants in makeup, oral products for chem. **plaque** control, sunscreens, and vehicles. Antiaging cosmetics contg. a soy biopeptide, a topical compn. which increases skin lipids, a micro-powder which can be used as massage cream, or hydroxytamoxifen are described. The mechanism of skin keratinocyte desquamation and its role in skin care and skin cosmetics is mentioned. Hair compns. contg. hydroxy acids for managing scalp diseases and an example of an anti-dandruff shampoo are given. Antimicrobials formulated into com. **antiplaque** products include chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils, and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. The inhibition of dental **plaque** by chem. surface modification is described. Concerning vehicles, rheol. modifications of hydrogen peroxide-based applications using crosslinked polyacrylic acid polymers, and aq.-based, leave-on skin prepns. contg. lipid sol. active agents are discussed.

ST review antiaging cosmetics skin hair care; **antiplaque** skin care vehicle cosmetics review
IT Cosmetics
(antiaging; skin and hair care)
IT Hair preparations
(skin and hair care)
RE.CNT 16 THERE ARE 16 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Andre-Frei, V; Int J Cosmet Sci 1999, V21(5), P299 CAPLUS
(2) Beiersdorf AG; EP 976391 CAPLUS
(3) Biomed Research and Technologies Inc; WO 0004870 CAPLUS
(4) Den Material KK; JP 44828 2000
(5) Henkel KgaA; DE 19837191 CAPLUS
(6) Kanebo Ltd; JP 38335 2000
(7) Kao Corp; JP 38333 2000
(8) Koyama, J; Nippon Keshohin Gijutsusha Kaiski in Japanese 1999, V33(1), P16 CAPLUS
(9) Merck GmbH; DE 19835691 CAPLUS
(10) Murad, H; WO 0006144 CAPLUS
(11) Olsson, J; Oral Biofilms Plaque Control 1998, P295 CAPLUS
(12) Petersen, F; Oral Biofilms Plaque Control 1998, P277 CAPLUS
(13) Schmucker-Castner, J; Int J Cosmet Sci 1999, V21(5), P313 CAPLUS
(14) The Procter & Gamble Co; WO 0006111 CAPLUS
(15) Wella AG; WO 0008465 CAPLUS
(16) Wis-Surel, G; Int J Cosmet Sci 1999, V21(5), P327 CAPLUS

L10 ANSWER 7 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-**plaque** emulsions and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 |
| US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 |
| US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 |
| WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 |

AB Anti-**plaque** emulsions and methods of use are provided. The emulsion comprises a surfactant, emulsifier, and **triclosan**. The emulsion improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 %

soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS

DN 133:155181

TI Anti-**plaque** emulsions and products containing same

IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.

PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-10

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| | EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRAI US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-**plaque** emulsions and methods of use are provided. The emulsion comprises a surfactant, emulsifier, and **triclosan**. The emulsion improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST **antiplaque** emulsion **triclosan cetylpyridinium chloride**

IT **Chewing gum**
(**antiplaque** dentifrices; anti-**plaque** emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(**antiplaque**; anti-**plaque** emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Dentifrices
Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque** emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT **Chewing gum**
(dentifrices, **antiplaque**; anti-**plaque** emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-**plaque** emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium**

**chloride** and **triclosan**)
RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996

L10 ANSWER 8 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227470 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:255811
TITLE: Fast dissolving orally consumable films
INVENTOR(S): Leung, Sau-Hung Spence; Leone, Robert S.; Kumar, Lori Dee; Kulkarni, Neema; Sorg, Albert F.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 54 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018365 | A2 | 20000406 | WO 1999-US22115 | 19990923 |
| WO 2000018365 | A3 | 20001116 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9960593 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60593 | 19990923 |
| EP 1115372 | A2 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969668 | 19990923 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| NO 2001001476 | A | 20010322 | NO 2001-1476 | 20010322 |
| US 2001022964 | A1 | 20010920 | US 2001-836474 | 20010418 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-101798P P 19980925
US 1999-395104 A3 19990914
WO 1999-US22115 W 19990923

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer such as pullulan. Edible films are disclosed that include pullulan and antimicrobially effective amts. of the essential oils thymol, Me salicylate, eucalyptol and menthol. The edible films are effective at killing the **plaque**-producing germs that cause dental **plaque**, gingivitis and bad breath. The film can also contain pharmaceutically active agents. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed.
AN 2000:227470 CAPLUS
DN 132:255811
TI Fast dissolving orally consumable films
IN Leung, Sau-Hung Spence; Leone, Robert S.; Kumar, Lori Dee; Kulkarni, Neema; Sorg, Albert F.
PA Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 54 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000018365 | A2 | 20000406 | WO 1999-US22115 | 19990923 |
| | WO 2000018365 | A3 | 20001116 | | |
| | W: AE, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | AU 9960593 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60593 | 19990923 |
| | EP 1115372 | A2 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969668 | 19990923 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| | NO 2001001476 | A | 20010322 | NO 2001-1476 | 20010322 |
| | US 2001022964 | A1 | 20010920 | US 2001-836474 | 20010418 |
| PRAI | US 1998-101798P | P | 19980925 | | |
| | US 1999-395104 | A3 | 19990914 | | |
| | WO 1999-US22115 | W | 19990923 | | |

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer such as pullulan. Edible films are disclosed that include pullulan and antimicrobially effective amts. of the essential oils thymol, Me salicylate, eucalyptol and menthol. The edible films are effective at killing the **plaque**-producing germs that cause dental **plaque**, gingivitis and bad breath. The film can also contain pharmaceutically active agents. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed.

ST film edible pullulan essential oil

IT Analgesics
Antidiarrheals
Antihistamines
Antimicrobial agents
Antitussives
Decongestants
Dentifrices
Expectorants
Gums and Mucilages
Nervous system agents
Surfactants
Sweetening agents
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

IT Caseins, biological studies
Collagens, biological studies
Essential oils
Gelatins, biological studies
Glutens
Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
Zeins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

IT Drug delivery systems
(films, oral; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

IT Natural products, pharmaceutical
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ipecac; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents
(nonsteroidal; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

IT Tooth
(**plaque**; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)
IT Proteins, general, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(soybean; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)
IT 50-78-2, Aspirin 53-86-1, Indomethacin 58-33-3, Promethazine hydrochloride 59-33-6, Pyrilamine maleate 59-42-7, Phenylephrine 60-00-4, Edta, biological studies 81-07-2, Saccharin 93-14-1, Guaifenesin 103-90-2, Acetaminophen 104-31-4, Benzonatate 113-92-8, Chlorpheniramine maleate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 125-69-9, Dextromethorphan hydrobromide 125-86-0, Caramiphen edisylate 132-18-3, Diphenylpyraline hydrochloride 147-24-0, Diphenhydramine hydrochloride 345-78-8, Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride 511-13-7, Chlophedianol hydrochloride 527-09-3, Copper gluconate 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 550-70-9, Triprolidine hydrochloride 562-10-7 980-71-2, Brompheniramine maleate 1398-61-4, Chitin 2438-32-6, Dexchlorpheniramine maleate 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2451-01-6, Terpin hydrate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3505-38-2, Carbinoxamine maleate 6138-56-3, Tripelennamine citrate 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide, biological studies 9000-01-5, Gum arabic 9000-30-0, Guar gum 9000-65-1, Gum tragacanth 9000-69-5, Pectin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 9003-39-8, Pvp 9004-32-4 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hpmc 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 9005-82-7, Amylose 9012-76-4, Chitosan 9013-95-0, Levan 9049-76-7, Hydroxypropyl starch 9057-02-7, Pullulan 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine 14976-57-9, Clemastine fumarate 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22494-42-4, Diflunisal 22573-93-9, Alexidine 22839-47-0, Aspartame 25322-68-3, Peg 34597-40-5, Fenoprofen calcium 35711-34-3, Tolmetin sodium 53179-11-6, Loperamide 55589-62-3, Acesulfame potassium 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 66457-06-5, Elsinan 71251-02-0, Octenidine 73590-58-6, Omeprazole 76824-35-6, Famotidine 88637-37-0, Diphenhydramine citrate 103577-45-3, Lansoprazole
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)
IT 89-78-1, Menthol 89-83-8, Thymol 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 470-82-6, Eucalyptol
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing **plaque**-producing germs)

L10 ANSWER 9 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:105177 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:156565
TITLE: Shellac-based tooth-coating compositions containing basic amino acids and pH controllers
INVENTOR(S): Oka, Hironori
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000044422 | A2 | 20000215 | JP 1998-250314 | 19980731 |

AB The compns., which prevent teeth from caries because of the antibacterial and **antiplaque** effects and have no stickiness just after curing, contain alc.-sol. shellac, 0.001-30 parts (based on 100 parts 1-80% alc.

soln. of shellac) and 0.001-30 parts pH controllers. The compns. may addnl. contain bactericides, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts, chlorhexidine, etc., pharmacol.-active ingredients, e.g. azulene, glycyrrhizinic acid, allantoin, tranexamic acid, propolis, etc., and/or carbohydrates such as sugar alcs. or oligosaccharides. Laccoat EDS (50% EtOH soln. of shellac) 27.0,EtOH 56.0, L-arginine 0.1, hinokitiol 2.0, and lavender oil 7.0 g were mixed to give a coating compn. The compn. was applied to a tooth by a brush to dry within 3 s to form a nonsticky film.

AN 2000:105177 CAPLUS

DN 132:156565

TI Shellac-based tooth-coating compositions containing basic amino acids and pH controllers

IN Oka, Hironori

PA Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K006-00

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 2000044422 | A2 | 20000215 | JP 1998-250314 | 19980731 |

AB The compns., which prevent teeth from caries because of the antibacterial and **antiplaque** effects and have no stickiness just after curing, contain alc.-sol. shellac, 0.001-30 parts (based on 100 parts 1-80% alc. soln. of shellac) and 0.001-30 parts pH controllers. The compns. may addnl. contain bactericides, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts, chlorhexidine, etc., pharmacol.-active ingredients, e.g. azulene, glycyrrhizinic acid, allantoin, tranexamic acid, propolis, etc., and/or carbohydrates such as sugar alcs. or oligosaccharides. Laccoat EDS (50% EtOH soln. of shellac) 27.0,EtOH 56.0, L-arginine 0.1, hinokitiol 2.0, and lavender oil 7.0 g were mixed to give a coating compn. The compn. was applied to a tooth by a brush to dry within 3 s to form a nonsticky film.

ST tooth coating shellac basic amino acid pH controller; anticaries tooth coating shellac arginine; **antiplaque** tooth coating shellac basic amino acid

IT Shellac
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(Laccoat EDS; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Cork tree (Phellodendron amurense)
(bark, exts.; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Amino acids, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(basic; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Food
(dyes; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Dyes
(food; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(lavender; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(panose-contg.; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Flavor
Propolis
Tooth
(shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Alditols
Isomaltooligosaccharides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Angelica sinensis
(soft exts.; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Mica-group minerals, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(titanium; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT Dental materials and appliances
(tooth coatings; shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 55-56-1, Chlorohexidine 56-40-6D, Glycine, alkyldiaminoethyl derivs., hydrochlorides 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 69-65-8, Mannitol 74-79-3, L-Arginine, biological studies 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 87-99-0, Xylitol 89-83-8, Thymol 97-59-6, Allantoin 99-20-7, Trehalose 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 144-55-8, Sodium hydrogen carbonate, biological studies 149-32-6, Erythritol 154-23-4, Catechin 275-51-4, Azulene 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 516-95-0 585-88-6, Maltitol 1190-94-9, Hydroxylysine 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 1305-62-0, Calcium hydroxide, biological studies 1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide, biological studies 1317-25-5 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizic acid 1405-86-3D, Glycyrrhizic acid, salts 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4795-57-7, L-Arginine L-glutamate 5408-52-6, L-Lysine L-glutamate 7558-79-4, Sodium monohydrogen phosphate 7558-80-7, Sodium dihydrogen phosphate 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-93-9, Calcium hydrogen phosphate 9005-36-1, Potassium alginate 9005-37-2, Propylene glycol alginate 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride 10098-89-2, L-Lysine hydrochloride 13718-94-0, Palatinose 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol 51898-34-1, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol nicotinate 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 64519-82-0, Palatinit 75536-70-8, Coupling sugar 112504-30-0D, Azulenesulfonic acid, salts 115905-40-3, Decalinium chloride
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(shellac-based tooth-coating compns. contg. basic amino acids and pH controllers with no stockiness just after drying)

L10 ANSWER 10 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:609832 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:141653
TITLE: Chemical **plaque** control: a comparison of oral health care products
AUTHOR(S): Petersen, Fernanda Cristina; Scheie, Anne Aamdal
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Oral Biology, Dental Faculty, University of Oslo, Oslo, 0316, Norway
SOURCE: Oral Biofilms Plaque Control (1998), 277-293.
Editor(s): Busscher, Hank J.; Evans, Len V. Harwood: Amsterdam, Neth.
CODEN: 68DUA3
DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference; General Review
LANGUAGE: English

AB A review with refs. Chem. agents for supragingival **plaque** control are usually antimicrobials, although non-antimicrobial approaches have recently received increased attention. Antimicrobials formulated into com. products include, for instance, chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. Chlorhexidine is generally regarded as the most effective agent in controlling dental **plaque** and gingivitis. This is strongly supported by comparative data, particularly from short-term studies which have used chlorhexidine as a pos. control. Limited information exists, however, on the preventive effect of **antiplaque** agents on dental caries, and the effect on periodontitis has not yet been assessed. It is therefore important to det. whether such agents can reduce the amt. or the pathogenicity of dental **plaque** to an extent that reduces or prevents **plaque**-assocd. diseases. This should be an aim of future research efforts if the clin. relevance of comparative data between agents with different degrees of effectiveness is to be clarified.

AN 1999:609832 CAPLUS

DN 132:141653

TI Chemical **plaque** control: a comparison of oral health care products

AU Petersen, Fernanda Cristina; Scheie, Anne Aamdal

CS Department of Oral Biology, Dental Faculty, University of Oslo, Oslo, 0316, Norway

SO Oral Biofilms Plaque Control (1998), 277-293. Editor(s): Busscher, Hank J.; Evans, Len V. Publisher: Harwood, Amsterdam, Neth. CODEN: 68DUA3

DT Conference; General Review

LA English

CC 62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

AB A review with refs. Chem. agents for supragingival **plaque** control are usually antimicrobials, although non-antimicrobial approaches have recently received increased attention. Antimicrobials formulated into com. products include, for instance, chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. Chlorhexidine is generally regarded as the most effective agent in controlling dental **plaque** and gingivitis. This is strongly supported by comparative data, particularly from short-term studies which have used chlorhexidine as a pos. control. Limited information exists, however, on the preventive effect of **antiplaque** agents on dental caries, and the effect on periodontitis has not yet been assessed. It is therefore important to det. whether such agents can reduce the amt. or the pathogenicity of dental **plaque** to an extent that reduces or prevents **plaque**-assocd. diseases. This should be an aim of future research efforts if the clin. relevance of comparative data between agents with different degrees of effectiveness is to be clarified.

ST review **plaque** dental control chem; oral health care product **plaque** review

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(chem. **plaque** control and comparison of oral health care products)

RE.CNT 125 THERE ARE 125 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Abbott, D; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P437 CAPLUS
(2) Addy, M; International Dental Journal 1995, V45, P185 MEDLINE
(3) Addy, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P380 CAPLUS
(4) Addy, M; Proceedings of the 1st European Workshop on Periodontology 1994, P244
(5) Ashley, F; British Dental Journal 1984, V157, P191 MEDLINE
(6) Attstrom, R; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P263
(7) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P593 CAPLUS
(8) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P717 CAPLUS
(9) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P485 MEDLINE
(10) Barnes, G; Journal of Periodontology 1976, V47, P419 MEDLINE
(11) Beighton, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P85 CAPLUS
(12) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P830 CAPLUS

(13) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P1020 MEDLINE
(14) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P456 MEDLINE
(15) Binney, A; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P839 MEDLINE
(16) Bonesvoll, P; Archives of Oral Biology 1978, V23, P289 CAPLUS
(17) Brecx, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P292 CAPLUS
(18) Brecx, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P202 MEDLINE
(19) Carter, H; Journal of Preventive Dentistry 1975, V2, P6 MEDLINE
(20) Ciancio, S; Journal of Periodontology 1975, V46, P397 MEDLINE
(21) Claydon, N; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P220 MEDLINE
(22) Collaert, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P274 MEDLINE
(23) Collaert, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1993, V20, P318 MEDLINE
(24) Collaert, B; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P618 CAPLUS
(25) Collaert, B; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1994, V102, P17 MEDLINE
(26) Council on Dental Therapeutics; Journal of the American Dental Association 1986, V112, P529
(27) Creeth, J; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P387
(28) Cummins, D; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P205
(29) Cummins, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P455 MEDLINE
(30) Cummins, D; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1439 CAPLUS
(31) Danielsen, B; International Dental Journal 1996, V46, P91 MEDLINE
(32) DePaola, L; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P311 MEDLINE
(33) de Stoppelaar, J; Caries Research 1969, V3, P190
(34) de la Rosa, M; Journal of Periodontology 1988, V59, P387 MEDLINE
(35) Deasy, M; American Journal of Dentistry 1992, V5, P91 MEDLINE
(36) Dolles, O; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1980, V88, P22 CAPLUS
(37) Elworthy, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P527 MEDLINE
(38) Elworthy, A; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P572 MEDLINE
(39) Emilson, C; Journal of Dental Research 1994, V73, P682 CAPLUS
(40) Fine, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1985, V12, P660 MEDLINE
(41) Firatli, E; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P680 MEDLINE
(42) Francis, J; Journal of Periodontology 1987, V58, P451 MEDLINE
(43) Francis, J; Journal of Periodontology 1987, V58, P456 MEDLINE
(44) Gaffar, A; International Dental Journal 1994, V44, P63 MEDLINE
(45) Giertsen, E; Caries Research 1989, V23, P278 CAPLUS
(46) Giertsen, E; Caries Research 1995, V29, P181 CAPLUS
(47) Giertsen, E; European Journal of Oral Science 1995, V103, P306 CAPLUS
(48) Gjermo, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P468 MEDLINE
(49) Gjermo, P; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1602
(50) Goodson, J; Dental Plaque Control Measures and Oral Hygiene Practices 1986, P143
(51) Gordon, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1985, V12, P697 MEDLINE
(52) Grenier, D; Journal of Dental Research 1993, V72, P630 CAPLUS
(53) Hase, J; European Journal of Oral Science 1995, V103, P172 CAPLUS
(54) Hase, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P533 MEDLINE
(55) Holbeche, J; Australian Dental Journal 1975, V20, P397 MEDLINE
(56) Hunter, L; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P762 MEDLINE
(57) Jeffcoat, M; International Dental Journal 1993, V43, P415 MEDLINE
(58) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P385 CAPLUS
(59) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P145 CAPLUS
(60) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P441 CAPLUS
(61) Jones, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P570 CAPLUS
(62) Kalaga, A; Journal of Periodontology 1989, V60, P127 CAPLUS
(63) Kalaga, A; Journal of Periodontology 1989, V60, P381 MEDLINE
(64) Kidd, E; International Dental Journal 1991, V41, P279 MEDLINE
(65) Kilian, M; Caries Research 1979, V13, P330 MEDLINE
(66) Kjaerheim, V; European Journal of Oral Science 1996, V104, P529 CAPLUS
(67) Kjaerheim, V; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P423 CAPLUS
(68) Klinge, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P542 CAPLUS
(69) Kornman, K; Dental Plaque Control Measures and Oral Hygiene Practices 1986, P121 CAPLUS
(70) Lamster, I; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1983, V5, P12
(71) Lobene, R; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1992, V3, P54 MEDLINE
(72) Lobene, R; Journal of Dental Research 1977, V56, PB195
(73) Loe, H; Dental Plaque 1970, P247
(74) Loubeyre, C; Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 1993, V31, P37 CAPLUS
(75) Mandel, I; Journal of the American Dental Association 1994, V125(Suppl 2), P2S
(76) Maruniak, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P19 MEDLINE

(77) McKenzie, W; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P187 MEDLINE
(78) Millward, T; Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 1990, V25, P31 CAPLUS
(79) Minah, G; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P347 MEDLINE
(80) Minhas, T; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1989, V67, P309 CAPLUS
(81) Moran, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P749 CAPLUS
(82) Moran, J; Journal of Periodontology 1991, V62, P562 MEDLINE
(83) Moran, J; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P904 MEDLINE
(84) Neu, T; Microbiological Reviews 1996, V60, P151 CAPLUS
(85) Oppermann, R; Caries Research 1980, V14, P422 CAPLUS
(86) Oppermann, R; Journal of Dental Research 1979, V87, P302 CAPLUS
(87) Overholser, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P575 CAPLUS
(88) O'Mullane, D; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1455 MEDLINE
(89) Palomo, F; International Dental Journal 1994, V44(Suppl 1), P75
(90) Perdok, J; Caries Research 1989, V23, P297 CAPLUS
(91) Perdok, J; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1988, V10, P3 MEDLINE
(92) Ramberg, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P509 MEDLINE
(93) Ramberg, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P7 CAPLUS
(94) Renton-Harper, P; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P486 CAPLUS
(95) Renvert, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P63 MEDLINE
(96) Rundegren, J; Caries Research 1992, V26, P281 CAPLUS
(97) Rustogi, K; American Journal of Dentistry 1990, V3, PS67
(98) Saxton, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1987, V14, P144 MEDLINE
(99) Saxton, C; Journal of Periodontal Research 1989, V24, P75 CAPLUS
(100) Saxton, C; Journal of Periodontology 1986, V57, P555 MEDLINE
(101) Saxton, C; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1988, V96, P212 CAPLUS
(102) Scheie, A; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P29
(103) Scheie, A; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1609
(104) Scheie, A; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1987, V95, P532 CAPLUS
(105) Scheie, A; Textbook of Clinical Cariology, 2nd edn 1994, P311
(106) Siegrist, B; Journal of Periodontal Research 1986, V21(Suppl), P60
(107) Smith, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P19 CAPLUS
(108) Steinberg, D; Archives of Oral Biology 1992, V37, P33 CAPLUS
(109) Stephen, K; Journal of Periodontology 1990, V61, P674 MEDLINE
(110) Sturzenberger, O; Journal of Periodontology 1969, V40, P299 MEDLINE
(111) Svatun, B; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P431
(112) Svatun, B; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P441
(113) Svatun, B; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1990, V98, P301 CAPLUS
(114) Tellefsen, G; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P181 CAPLUS
(115) Tinanoff, N; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1995, V6, P37
(116) Triratana, T; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1995, V6, P142 MEDLINE
(117) van Houte, J; Archives of Oral Biology 1978, V23, P361 MEDLINE
(118) van Rijkom, H; Journal of Dental Research 1996, V75, P790 CAPLUS
(119) van der Mei, H; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1990, V12, P25 MEDLINE
(120) van der Ouderaa, F; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1617
(121) Volpe, A; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1996, V7(Suppl), PS1
(122) Vouros, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P701 MEDLINE
(123) Walker, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1988, V15, P499 CAPLUS
(124) Worthington, H; British Dental Journal 1994, V175, P322
(125) Yeung, S; Australian Dental Journal 1995, V40, P220 MEDLINE

L10 ANSWER 11 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:205547 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:242169
TITLE: Oral compositions
INVENTOR(S): Akabane, Yasuhiro; Hayashi, Rieko; Hiratsuka, Susumu
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11079961 | A2 | 19990323 | JP 1997-259289 | 19970908 |

AB Oral compns. showing excellent dental **plaque**- or microorganism growth-inhibiting activities and oral disease-controlling effects comprise cationic bactericides, phenolic OH group-contg. nonionic compds. and

polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants having cloud point of .gtoreq. 80.degree.. A toothpaste contained aluminum hydroxide 45, sorbitol 30, pluronic F-108 3.5, ethoxylated hardened castor oil 0.5, sodium saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5, flavors 1.3, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, **triclosan** 0.03 and water to 100 wt.%.

AN 1999:205547 CAPLUS
DN 130:242169
TI Oral compositions
IN Akabane, Yasuhiro; Hayashi, Rieko; Hiratsuka, Susumu
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11079961 | A2 | 19990323 | JP 1997-259289 | 19970908 |

AB Oral compns. showing excellent dental **plaque**- or microorganism growth-inhibiting activities and oral disease-controlling effects comprise cationic bactericides, phenolic OH group-contg. nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants having cloud point of .gtoreq. 80.degree.. A toothpaste contained aluminum hydroxide 45, sorbitol 30, pluronic F-108 3.5, ethoxylated hardened castor oil 0.5, sodium saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5, flavors 1.3, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, **triclosan** 0.03 and water to 100 wt.%.

ST dentifrice cationic bactericide nonionic compd; polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactant dentifrice; mouthwash cationic bactericide nonionic compd surfactant

IT Antibacterial agents
(cationic; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Phenols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compds., OH group-contg. nonionic; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Dental **plaque**
Mouth diseases
(inhibitors; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
Surfactants
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Alkylbenzyldimethylammonium chlorides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 106392-12-5, Pluronic F-108
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

L10 ANSWER 12 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:134341 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:257384

TITLE: Denture stabilizer compositions containing antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention
INVENTOR(S): Suzuki, Kunitomo; Oniki, Takayuki; Sasaki, Shuji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11049625 | A2 | 19990223 | JP 1997-222005 | 19970804 |

AB The title compns. contain denture stabilizers and (in)org. antimicrobials. A compn. contg. vinyl acetate resin 60.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, and 60% EtOH to 100 wt.% controlled Candida albicans and Fusobacterium nucleatum.
AN 1999:134341 CAPLUS
DN 130:257384
TI Denture stabilizer compositions containing antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention
IN Suzuki, Kunitomo; Oniki, Takayuki; Sasaki, Shuji
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K006-00
CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 38
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11049625 | A2 | 19990223 | JP 1997-222005 | 19970804 |

AB The title compns. contain denture stabilizers and (in)org. antimicrobials. A compn. contg. vinyl acetate resin 60.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, and 60% EtOH to 100 wt.% controlled Candida albicans and Fusobacterium nucleatum.
ST denture stabilizer bactericide **plaque** prevention; polyvinyl acetate denture stabilizer **cetylpyridinium chloride**
IT Apatite group minerals
Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial metal-contg.; polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)
IT Antibacterial agents
Dental **plaque**
(polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)
IT Alkylbenzyldimethylammonium chlorides
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)
IT Glass, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(silver- or copper-contg.; polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)
IT Dentures
(stabilizers; polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)
IT 56-86-0, L-Glutamic acid, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 97-53-0, Eugenol 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride 7440-22-4, Silver, biological studies 7440-50-8, Copper, biological

studies 7440-66-6, Zinc, biological studies 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride 18472-51-0 115905-40-3, Decalinium chloride
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)

IT 9003-20-7, Vinyl acetate resin 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose 9011-16-9, Maleic anhydride-methyl vinyl ether copolymer
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)

IT 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(support for antimicrobial metals; polymeric denture stabilizers contg. antimicrobials for **plaque** prevention)

L10 ANSWER 13 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49156 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:172807
TITLE: Dentifrices containing antiplasmins and ascorbic acids
INVENTOR(S): Yamamoto, Mizuya; Uno, Daisuke
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012142 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-179000 | 19970619 |

AB The dentifrices, useful for preventing or treating gingival inflammation, contain antiplasmins, ascorbic acid and/or its derivs., and optionally bactericides. A dentifrice contg. tranexamic acid, ascorbic acid Mg 2-phosphate, **triclosan**, and other ingredients was prepd. The dentifrice was used by healthy male volunteers to significantly improved gingival index.
AN 1999:49156 CAPLUS
DN 130:172807
TI Dentifrices containing antiplasmins and ascorbic acids
IN Yamamoto, Mizuya; Uno, Daisuke
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-375
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11012142 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-179000 | 19970619 |

AB The dentifrices, useful for preventing or treating gingival inflammation, contain antiplasmins, ascorbic acid and/or its derivs., and optionally bactericides. A dentifrice contg. tranexamic acid, ascorbic acid Mg 2-phosphate, **triclosan**, and other ingredients was prepd. The dentifrice was used by healthy male volunteers to significantly improved gingival index.
ST dentifrice gingivitis antiplasmin ascorbic acid bactericide; tranexamate ascorbic acid dentifrice periodontal disease
IT Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**; dentifrices contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)
IT Anti-inflammatory drugs

Antibacterial agents
Dentifrices
Gingivitis
Mouthwashes
Periodontal diseases
(dentifrices contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

IT **Chewing gum**
(dentifrices; dentifrices contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

IT 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9049-68-7, Plasmin inhibitor 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol 84309-23-9
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

L10 ANSWER 14 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:724141 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:43151
TITLE: Dentifrice compositions containing isopropylacrylamide polymers
INVENTOR(S): Oniki, Takayuki; Sano, Hiroshi; Watanabe, Takashi; Terai, Akiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10298046 | A2 | 19981110 | JP 1997-126399 | 19970430 |

AB Title compns. contain polymers contg. isopropylacrylamide as a monomer unit. The polymers prolong residence time of medicinal ingredients in mouth and remove dental **plaque** from dentin. A liq. dentifrice was prepd. from poly(isopropylacrylamide) 2.0, tranexamic acid 0.05, SiO2 17.0, 70% sorbitol 42.0, glycerin 22.0, propylene glycol 3.0, xanthan gum 0.3, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na saccharin 0.1, fragrance 1.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

AN 1998:724141 CAPLUS
DN 130:43151
TI Dentifrice compositions containing isopropylacrylamide polymers
IN Oniki, Takayuki; Sano, Hiroshi; Watanabe, Takashi; Terai, Akiko
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 10298046 | A2 | 19981110 | JP 1997-126399 | 19970430 |

AB Title compns. contain polymers contg. isopropylacrylamide as a monomer unit. The polymers prolong residence time of medicinal ingredients in mouth and remove dental **plaque** from dentin. A liq. dentifrice was prepd. from poly(isopropylacrylamide) 2.0, tranexamic acid 0.05, SiO2 17.0, 70% sorbitol 42.0, glycerin 22.0, propylene glycol 3.0, xanthan gum 0.3, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na saccharin 0.1, fragrance 1.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

ST dentifrice polyisopropylacrylamide
IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
Ointments (drug delivery systems)
(dentifrices contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)
IT 25189-55-3, Poly(isopropylacrylamide) 121778-00-5
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate
RL: BPR (Biological process); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)
IT 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 9025-70-1, Dextranase
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)

L10 ANSWER 15 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:556619 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:280739
TITLE: In vitro studies of the effect of antiseptic-containing mouthwashes on the formation and viability of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms
AUTHOR(S): Pratten, J.; Wills, K.; Barnett, P.; Wilson, M.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Microbiology, Eastman Dental Institute for Oral Health Care Sciences, University of London, London, UK
SOURCE: J. Appl. Microbiol. (1998), 84(6), 1149-1155
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB The aims of this study were to evaluate the growth of Streptococcus sanguis on hydroxyapatite, bovine enamel and PTFE substrates in a const. depth film fermentor, and to det. the effects of 3 antimicrobial-contg. mouthwashes on biofilm formation and bacterial viability on hydroxyapatite and enamel. There was little difference in the final cell d. (5 .times. 104 cfu mm-2) of the Strep. sanguis biofilm on the three substrata. When hydroxyapatite-grown biofilms were exposed to the mouthwashes for 1 min, the one contg. **triclosan** (T) proved the most effective. The chlorhexidine-contg. mouthwash (CX) also achieved significant kills. The T-contg. mouthwash was the most effective at killing biofilms grown on enamel. Pre-treatment of hydroxyapatite with CX, cetylpyridium chloride (CPC) or T for 1 min resulted in undetectable biofilm formation after 8 h. After 8 h of growth, only biofilms grown on enamel disks pre-treated with CX showed a redn. in the no. of viable organisms. While the growth of S. sanguis on hydroxyapatite and enamel were similar, the ability of antimicrobial agents to prevent the accumulation of viable bacteria depended on the nature of the substrate.
AN 1998:556619 CAPLUS
DN 129:280739
TI In vitro studies of the effect of antiseptic-containing mouthwashes on the formation and viability of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms
AU Pratten, J.; Wills, K.; Barnett, P.; Wilson, M.
CS Department of Microbiology, Eastman Dental Institute for Oral Health Care Sciences, University of London, London, UK
SO J. Appl. Microbiol. (1998), 84(6), 1149-1155
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PB Blackwell Science Ltd.
DT Journal
LA English

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

AB The aims of this study were to evaluate the growth of Streptococcus sanguis on hydroxyapatite, bovine enamel and PTFE substrates in a const. depth film fermentor, and to det. the effects of 3 antimicrobial-contg. mouthwashes on biofilm formation and bacterial viability on hydroxyapatite and enamel. There was little difference in the final cell d. (5 .times. 104 cfu mm-2) of the Strep. sanguis biofilm on the three substrata. When hydroxyapatite-grown biofilms were exposed to the mouthwashes for 1 min, the one contg. **triclosan** (T) proved the most effective. The chlorhexidine-contg. mouthwash (CX) also achieved significant kills. The T-contg. mouthwash was the most effective at killing biofilms grown on enamel. Pre-treatment of hydroxyapatite with CX, cetylpyridium chloride (CPC) or T for 1 min resulted in undetectable biofilm formation after 8 h. After 8 h of growth, only biofilms grown on enamel disks pre-treated with CX showed a redn. in the no. of viable organisms. While the growth of S. sanguis on hydroxyapatite and enamel were similar, the ability of antimicrobial agents to prevent the accumulation of viable bacteria depended on the nature of the substrate.

ST antiseptic mouthwash Streptococcus biofilm

IT Antibacterial agents
Dental **plaque**
Mouthwashes
Streptococcus sanguis
Tooth enamel
(antiseptic-contg. mouthwashes effect on formation of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms)

IT Fluoropolymers, biological studies
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antiseptic-contg. mouthwashes effect on formation of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms)

IT 123-03-5P, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5P, **Triclosan** 18472-51-0P, Chlorhexidine digluconate
RL: BMF (Bioindustrial manufacture); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
(antiseptic-contg. mouthwashes effect on formation of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms)

IT 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite 9002-84-0, PTFE
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antiseptic-contg. mouthwashes effect on formation of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms)

IT 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antiseptic-contg. mouthwashes effect on formation of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms)

L10 ANSWER 16 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:354012 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:334222
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing a C3-6 alcohol
INVENTOR(S): Pan, Pauline; Carlin, Edward; Buch, R. Michael; Volpe, Frank; Martin, Alain
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9713495 | A1 | 19970417 | WO 1996-US16208 | 19961010 |

W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ,

BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CA 2232640 | AA | 19970417 | CA 1996-2232640 | 19961010 | |
| AU 9672631 | A1 | 19970430 | AU 1996-72631 | 19961010 | |
| AU 714067 | B2 | 19991216 | | | |
| EP 854702 | A1 | 19980729 | EP 1996-934142 | 19961010 | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI | | | | | |
| JP 11514355 | T2 | 19991207 | JP 1996-515180 | 19961010 | |
| BR 9605564 | A | 19980818 | BR 1996-5564 | 19961011 | |
| NO 9801637 | A | 19980602 | NO 1998-1637 | 19980408 | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1995-540861 | 19951011 | |
| | | | WO 1996-US16208 | 19961010 | |

AB An antimicrobial compn. contg. a C3-6 alc. which effectively increases the activity is described. In particular, a mouthwash, that is useful in the prevention and redn. of bad breath, **plaque** and gum diseases, is described contg. 1 or more essential oils, 0.01-30.0% vol./vol. of a C3-6 alc., at least 1 surfactant and water. The active compds. not only provide enhanced efficacy but are completely solubilized, thus providing an aesthetically appealing product. Water was added to make the vol. to 1000 mL. The effectiveness of the compn. in decreasing the microbial counts was demonstrated.

AN 1997:354012 CAPLUS
DN 126:334222

TI Antimicrobial compositions containing a C3-6 alcohol

IN Pan, Pauline; Carlin, Edward; Buch, R. Michael; Volpe, Frank; Martin, Alain
PA Warner-Lambert Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9713495 | A1 | 19970417 | WO 1996-US16208 | 19961010 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM | | | | |
| CA 2232640 | AA | 19970417 | CA 1996-2232640 | 19961010 |
| AU 9672631 | A1 | 19970430 | AU 1996-72631 | 19961010 |
| AU 714067 | B2 | 19991216 | | |
| EP 854702 | A1 | 19980729 | EP 1996-934142 | 19961010 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI | | | | |
| JP 11514355 | T2 | 19991207 | JP 1996-515180 | 19961010 |
| BR 9605564 | A | 19980818 | BR 1996-5564 | 19961011 |
| NO 9801637 | A | 19980602 | NO 1998-1637 | 19980408 |
| PRAI US 1995-540861 | | 19951011 | | |
| WO 1996-US16208 | | 19961010 | | |

AB An antimicrobial compn. contg. a C3-6 alc. which effectively increases the activity is described. In particular, a mouthwash, that is useful in the prevention and redn. of bad breath, **plaque** and gum diseases, is described contg. 1 or more essential oils, 0.01-30.0% vol./vol. of a C3-6 alc., at least 1 surfactant and water. The active compds. not only provide enhanced efficacy but are completely solubilized, thus providing an aesthetically appealing product. Water was added to make the vol. to 1000 mL. The effectiveness of the compn. in decreasing the microbial counts was demonstrated.

ST alc antimicrobial mouthwash

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(C3-6, C3-6; antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT Aloe barbadensis
Anionic surfactants
Antimicrobial agents
Dental **plaque**
Gingival diseases
Mouthwashes
Nonionic surfactants
Sanguinaria
(antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT Diphosphates
Oxides (inorganic), biological studies
Peppermint oil
Polyhydric alcohols
Salts, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT Tooth diseases
(calculus; antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT Calculi (biological)
(dental; antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(sage, Salvia officinalis; antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT 67-63-0, 2-Propanol, biological studies 71-23-8, 1-Propanol, biological studies 151-21-3, SLS, biological studies 3097-08-3, Magnesium lauryl sulfate 4316-74-9D, Sodium N-methyltaurine, cocoyl derivs. 106392-12-5, Poloxamer
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 89-83-8, Thymol 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 141-94-6, Hexetidine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 9000-92-4, Amylase 9001-62-1, Lipase 9001-92-7, Protease 9012-76-4, Chitosan
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. C3-6 alc.)

L10 ANSWER 17 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:679304 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:308723
TITLE: Color-changing systems for oral hygiene products
INVENTOR(S): Buch, Robert Michael
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 42 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9629047 | A1 | 19960926 | WO 1995-US15372 | 19951127 |
| W: AU, CA, JP, MX, NZ, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9642885 | A1 | 19961008 | AU 1996-42885 | 19951127 |
| ZA 9602276 | A | 19960930 | ZA 1996-2276 | 19960320 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-408096 19950321
WO 1995-US15372 19951127

AB The present invention relates to color-changing systems for use in oral

hygiene products. The color-changing systems in these products enable the user or a provider of dental services to det. when the oral hygiene product has been introduced into and retained within the oral cavity for a long enough time to assure that its desired oral hygiene function has been accomplished.

AN 1996:679304 CAPLUS

DN 125:308723

TI Color-changing systems for oral hygiene products

IN Buch, Robert Michael

PA Warner-Lambert Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 42 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A23G003-30

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9629047 | A1 | 19960926 | WO 1995-US15372 | 19951127 |
| W: AU, CA, JP, MX, NZ, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9642885 | A1 | 19961008 | AU 1996-42885 | 19951127 |
| ZA 9602276 | A | 19960930 | ZA 1996-2276 | 19960320 |
| PRAI US 1995-408096 | | 19950321 | | |
| WO 1995-US15372 | | 19951127 | | |

AB The present invention relates to color-changing systems for use in oral hygiene products. The color-changing systems in these products enable the user or a provider of dental services to det. when the oral hygiene product has been introduced into and retained within the oral cavity for a long enough time to assure that its desired oral hygiene function has been accomplished.

ST dental hygiene product color changing

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
**Chewing gum**
Curcuma longa
Dentifrices
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Anthocyanins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Aluminosilicates, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(oral, color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Cabbage
(red, exts.; color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT 76-59-5, Bromothymol blue 76-60-8, Bromocresol green 115-40-2, Bromcresol purple 143-74-8, Phenol red 493-52-7, Methyl red 553-24-2, Neutral red 596-01-0, .alpha.-Naphtholphthalein 1260-17-9, Carminic acid 1733-12-6, Cresol red 2303-01-7, Cresol purple 4430-20-0, Chlorophenol red 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, bis-, derivs. 56-14-4, Succinate, biological studies 64-19-7, Acetic acid, biological studies 65-85-0, Benzoic

acid, biological studies 71-50-1, Acetate, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 110-15-6, Succinic acid, biological studies 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 126-44-3, Citrate, biological studies 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 766-76-7, Benzoate, biological studies 1467-16-9, Imidazole hydrochloride 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7365-45-9 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 14265-44-2, Phosphate, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

L10 ANSWER 18 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:509635 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150822
TITLE: Antimicrobial compns. containing histidine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151326 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319153 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained histidine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
AN 1996:509635 CAPLUS
DN 125:150822
TI Antimicrobial compns. containing histidine, bactericides and surfactants
IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PA Sunstar Kk, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K031-415
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-26; A61K031-05; A61K031-085; A61K031-155; A61K031-335; A61K031-44; A61K031-70; A61K031-77; A61K035-64; A61K035-78
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 08151326 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319153 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained histidine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
ST antimicrobial mouthwash histidine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
Propolis

(antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Chamomile
Licorice
Tea products
(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Mulberry
(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Pharmaceutical natural products
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Surfactants
(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants for)
IT Surfactants
(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT 56-86-0D, Glutamic acid, reaction with histidine 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 71-00-1, Histidine, biological studies 71-00-1D, Histidine, reaction with glutamate 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 645-35-2, Histidine hydrochloride 1499-46-3, Histidine methyl ester 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4936-08-7, Histidine phosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 27073-41-2 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

L10 ANSWER 19 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506289 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150821
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing lysine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151325 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319154 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained lysine-HCl 1.0, **triclosan** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
AN 1996:506289 CAPLUS
DN 125:150821
TI Antimicrobial compositions containing lysine, bactericides and surfactants
IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PA Sunstar Kk, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K031-195
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-22; A61K007-26; A61K031-05; A61K031-085; A61K031-14; A61K031-44; A61K031-77; A61K033-16; A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151325 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319154 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained lysine-HCl 1.0, **triclosan** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
ST antimicrobial mouthwash lysine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Mouthwashes
Propolis
(antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Chamomile
Licorice
Tea products
(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Mulberry
(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Pharmaceutical natural products
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Surfactants
(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants for)
IT Surfactants
(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT 56-87-1, Lysine, biological studies 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 657-27-2, Lysine hydrochloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride (NaF), biological studies 27073-41-2 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)

L10 ANSWER 20 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506288 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150820
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151324 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319152 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained arginine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

AN 1996:506288 CAPLUS
DN 125:150820
TI Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and surfactants
IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PA Sunstar Kk, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K031-195
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-26; A61K031-045; A61K031-085; A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-22; A61K031-44; A61K031-70; A61K031-77; A61K033-16; A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78; A61K045-00
ICI A61K031-085, A61K031-195; A61K031-155
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 08151324 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319152 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or **plaque**-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained arginine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

ST antimicrobial mouthwash arginine surfactant; dentifrice antimicrobial arginine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Mouthwashes
Propolis
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Dentifrices
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)

IT Chamomile
Licorice
Tea products
(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Mulberry
(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Pharmaceutical natural products
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Surfactants
(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)
IT Surfactants
(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 74-79-3, Arginine, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1119-34-2, Arginine hydrochloride 1189-11-3, Arginine phosphate 2577-94-8, Arginine methyl ester 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4320-30-3, Arginine glutamate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 27073-41-2 28696-31-3, Arginine ethyl ester 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

L10 ANSWER 21 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:397830 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:95527
TITLE: A comparison of chlorhexidine, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and C31G mouthrinse products for **plaque** inhibition
AUTHOR(S): Renton-Harper, P.; Addy, M.; Moran, J.; Doherty, F. M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Division Restorative Dentistry, Dental School, Bristol, UK
SOURCE: J. Periodontol. (1996), 67(5), 486-489
CODEN: JOPRAJ; ISSN: 0022-3492
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB A large no. of mouthrinse products is available to the general public for use as adjuncts to oral hygiene. Many have not been evaluated and relatively few comparisons of products have been made. This study compared 4 mouthrinse products contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), chlorhexidine, C31G, or **triclosan** with saline rinse included as a placebo control. Twenty dentate volunteers took part in this 4-day **plaque** regrowth study which had a single blind, randomized cross-over design balanced for residual effects. On day 1 of each study period, volunteers were rendered **plaque** free by a professional prophylaxis, suspended normal oral hygiene measures, and rinsed twice daily for 1 min with 15 mL of the allocated rinse. On day 5, subjects were scored for disclosed **plaque** by **plaque** index and **plaque** area. By both measures the order of decreasing product efficacy was chlorhexidine, CPC and **triclosan**, C31G, and saline. All the differences in favor of the chlorhexidine product were highly significant as were those in favor of the other rinses compared to saline. The findings of this study reflect the actual chem. benefits of the products divorced from the indeterminate variable of toothbrushing.
AN 1996:397830 CAPLUS
DN 125:95527
TI A comparison of chlorhexidine, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and C31G mouthrinse products for **plaque** inhibition
AU Renton-Harper, P.; Addy, M.; Moran, J.; Doherty, F. M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CS Division Restorative Dentistry, Dental School, Bristol, UK
SO J. Periodontol. (1996), 67(5), 486-489
CODEN: JOPRAJ; ISSN: 0022-3492
DT Journal
LA English
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63
AB A large no. of mouthrinse products is available to the general public for

use as adjuncts to oral hygiene. Many have not been evaluated and relatively few comparisons of products have been made. This study compared 4 mouthrinse products contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), chlorhexidine, C31G, or **triclosan** with saline rinse included as a placebo control. Twenty dentate volunteers took part in this 4-day **plaque** regrowth study which had a single blind, randomized cross-over design balanced for residual effects. On day 1 of each study period, volunteers were rendered **plaque** free by a professional prophylaxis, suspended normal oral hygiene measures, and rinsed twice daily for 1 min with 15 mL of the allocated rinse. On day 5, subjects were scored for disclosed **plaque** by **plaque** index and **plaque** area. By both measures the order of decreasing product efficacy was chlorhexidine, CPC and **triclosan**, C31G, and saline. All the differences in favor of the chlorhexidine product were highly significant as were those in favor of the other rinses compared to saline. The findings of this study reflect the actual chem. benefits of the products divorced from the indeterminate variable of toothbrushing.

ST chlorhexidine mouthrinse **plaque** inhibition; tooth **plaque** inhibition mouthrinse; **triclosan** mouthrinse **plaque** inhibition; C31G mouthrinse **plaque** inhibition; **cetylpyridinium chloride** mouthrinse **plaque** inhibition

IT Mouthwashes
(comparison of mouthrinse products for **plaque** inhibition in humans)

IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, comparison of mouthrinse products for **plaque** inhibition in humans)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 86903-77-7, C31G
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(comparison of mouthrinse products for **plaque** inhibition in humans)

L10 ANSWER 22 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:248180 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:270030
TITLE: Dentifrices containing **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates
INVENTOR(S): Sano, Hiroshi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08026953 | A2 | 19960130 | JP 1994-186738 | 19940715 |

AB Dentifrices contain **triclosan** (I), alkylpyridinium salts and/or mono-long chain alkyl, tri-short chain alkylammonium salts, and salicylic acid, its salts, and/or its derivs. I retains in the mouth for a prolonged time, and the dentifrices are useful for prevention of **plaque** formation and gingivitis. Hydroxyapatite was soaked in saliva, then treated with a soln. contg. I 0.1, Na salicylate 0.5, and cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 0.05% to show much better I adsorption on hydroxyapatite.

AN 1996:248180 CAPLUS
DN 124:270030
TI Dentifrices containing **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates
IN Sano, Hiroshi
PA Lion Corp, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent

LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 08026953 | A2 | 19960130 | JP 1994-186738 | 19940715 |

AB Dentifrices contain **triclosan** (I), alkylpyridinium salts and/or mono-long chain alkyl, tri-short chain alkylammonium salts, and salicylic acid, its salts, and/or its derivs. I retains in the mouth for a prolonged time, and the dentifrices are useful for prevention of **plaque** formation and gingivitis. Hydroxyapatite was soaked in saliva, then treated with a soln. contg. I 0.1, Na salicylate 0.5, and cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 0.05% to show much better I adsorption on hydroxyapatite.
ST dentifrice **triclosan** quaternary ammonium salicylate; **plaque** formation inhibition **triclosan**; gingivitis prevention dentifrice
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Dentifrices
(dentifrices contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, dentifrices contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT 50-78-2, Acetylsalicylic acid 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 112-02-7, Cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 140-72-7, Cetylpyridinium bromide 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(dentifrices contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)

L10 ANSWER 23 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:87000 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:126930
TITLE: Improvements in dental floss by incorporating therapeutic agents
INVENTOR(S): Hill, Ira D.; Schweigert, Michael R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9530404 | A1 | 19951116 | WO 1995-US5624 | 19950508 |
| W: BR, CA, CN, JP, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5711935 | A | 19980127 | US 1994-240149 | 19940510 |
| CA 2190016 | AA | 19951116 | CA 1995-2190016 | 19950508 |
| EP 759739 | A1 | 19970305 | EP 1995-918997 | 19950508 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9507681 | A | 19970923 | BR 1995-7681 | 19950508 |
| JP 10500110 | T2 | 19980106 | JP 1995-529115 | 19950508 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1994-240149 19940510
WO 1995-US5624 19950508

AB The present invention relates to oral hygiene and specifically to an improved method for adding chemotherapeutic agents to dental floss contg. several multi-fiber bundles, to methods of treating the oral cavity with the improved dental floss. The expanded interstitial space multifiber dental floss slips easily between teeth, exhibits good release of the therapeutic agents, and effectively entraps and removes debris, food particles, etc. The therapeutic floss offers a new treatment for **plaque** control and for gingivitis control. An emulsion contg. Poloxamer 407 87.1, sorbitol 10.5, NaF 1.7, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.63, and domiphen bromide 0.07% was introduced into texturized floss made of nylon 6.6.

AN 1996:87000 CAPLUS
DN 124:126930
TI Improvements in dental floss by incorporating therapeutic agents
IN Hill, Ira D.; Schweigert, Michael R.
PA Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K009-70
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9530404 | A1 | 19951116 | WO 1995-US5624 | 19950508 |
| | W: BR, CA, CN, JP, SG | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | US 5711935 | A | 19980127 | US 1994-240149 | 19940510 |
| | CA 2190016 | AA | 19951116 | CA 1995-2190016 | 19950508 |
| | EP 759739 | A1 | 19970305 | EP 1995-918997 | 19950508 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | BR 9507681 | A | 19970923 | BR 1995-7681 | 19950508 |
| | JP 10500110 | T2 | 19980106 | JP 1995-529115 | 19950508 |
| PRAI | US 1994-240149 | | 19940510 | | |
| | WO 1995-US5624 | | 19950508 | | |


AB The present invention relates to oral hygiene and specifically to an improved method for adding chemotherapeutic agents to dental floss contg. several multi-fiber bundles, to methods of treating the oral cavity with the improved dental floss. The expanded interstitial space multifiber dental floss slips easily between teeth, exhibits good release of the therapeutic agents, and effectively entraps and removes debris, food particles, etc. The therapeutic floss offers a new treatment for **plaque** control and for gingivitis control. An emulsion contg. Poloxamer 407 87.1, sorbitol 10.5, NaF 1.7, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.63, and domiphen bromide 0.07% was introduced into texturized floss made of nylon 6.6.

ST dental floss fiber therapeutic agent impregnation; fluoride bactericide loading fiber dental floss

IT Aloe barbadensis
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Alkaloids, biological studies
Alums
Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Carbonates, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Polyamide fibers, biological studies
Silicates, biological studies
Synthetic fibers
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(clove, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of

dental floss)
IT Dentifrices
(dental floss, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)
IT Gingiva
Periodontium
(disease, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, control of; texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)
IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, control of; texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 60-54-8, Tetracycline 89-83-8, Thymol 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-59-6 114-07-8, Erythromycin 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 137-58-6, Lidocaine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 443-48-1, Metronidazole 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 1404-26-8, Polymyxin B 1404-90-6, Vancomycin 1406-05-9, Penicillin 1490-04-6, Menthol 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7553-56-2D, Iodine, compds. 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 8025-81-8, Spiramycin 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 20283-69-6 22573-93-9, Alexidine 32131-17-2, biological studies 71251-02-0, Octenidine 110042-95-0, Acemannan
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

L10 ANSWER 24 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:309094 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:64044
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate
INVENTOR(S): Winston, Anthony E.; Domke, Todd W.; Joseph, Amy L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Church and Dwight Co., Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9426244 | A1 | 19941124 | WO 1994-US5273 | 19940518 |
| W: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, UZ, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 5385727 | A | 19950131 | US 1993-64409 | 19930519 |
| AU 9469102 | A1 | 19941212 | AU 1994-69102 | 19940518 |
| US 5455024 | A | 19951003 | US 1995-378401 | 19950126 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1993-64409 19930519
US 1994-240946 19940516
WO 1994-US5273 19940518

AB Submicron zinc oxide (I) particles or agglomerated submicron I particles are added to oral care compns. contg. sodium bicarbonate (II) such as tooth pastes, tooth gels, tooth powders, mouthwashes, gums, lozenges, chewable tablets or coated onto oral care accessories such as dental floss to inhibit the formation of **plaque**. The compns. provide **antiplaque**, antitartar, and gingivitis preventive effects. A soln. of 0.5% I decreased the formation of Streptococcus mutans **plaques** by 71%. A **chewing gum** contained gum base 25, 75% aq. sorbitol soln. 11, cryst. sorbitol 53, glycerin 0.5, I 10.0, II 10.0 parts, and flavor q.s.

AN 1995:309094 CAPLUS
DN 122:64044
TI Oral care compositions containing zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate
IN Winston, Anthony E.; Domke, Todd W.; Joseph, Amy L.
PA Church and Dwight Co., Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61C015-00; A61F013-02
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9426244 | A1 | 19941124 | WO 1994-US5273 | 19940518 |
| | W: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, UZ, VN | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | US 5385727 | A | 19950131 | US 1993-64409 | 19930519 |
| | AU 9469102 | A1 | 19941212 | AU 1994-69102 | 19940518 |
| | US 5455024 | A | 19951003 | US 1995-378401 | 19950126 |
| PRAI | US 1993-64409 | | 19930519 | | |
| | US 1994-240946 | | 19940516 | | |
| | WO 1994-US5273 | | 19940518 | | |

AB Submicron zinc oxide (I) particles or agglomerated submicron I particles are added to oral care compns. contg. sodium bicarbonate (II) such as tooth pastes, tooth gels, tooth powders, mouthwashes, gums, lozenges, chewable tablets or coated onto oral care accessories such as dental floss to inhibit the formation of **plaque**. The compns. provide **antiplaque**, antitartar, and gingivitis preventive effects. A soln. of 0.5% I decreased the formation of Streptococcus mutans **plaques** by 71%. A **chewing gum** contained gum base 25, 75% aq. sorbitol soln. 11, cryst. sorbitol 53, glycerin 0.5, I 10.0, II 10.0 parts, and flavor q.s.

ST oral compn zinc oxide sodium bicarbonate; **chewing gum** zinc oxide sodium bicarbonate; **antiplaque** antitartar antigingivitis oral compn

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Mouthwashes
(antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Mouthwashes
(aerosols, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Dentifrices
(anticariogenic, **antiplaque**, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Dentifrices
(**chewing gums**, **antiplaque**, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(confectioneries, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Dentifrices
(dental floss, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Dentifrices
(gels, anticalculus, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms

(lozenges, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)
IT Dentifrices
(powders, **antiplaque**, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)
IT Brushes (apparatus)
(tooth, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)
IT Dentifrices
(toothpicks, antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 25322-68-3, Peg
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antitartar and **antiplaque** oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

L10 ANSWER 25 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:595861 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:195861
TITLE: A comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan** and chlorhexidine mouthrinse formulations for effects on **plaque** regrowth
AUTHOR(S): Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Dental School, University Wales College Medicine, Cardiff/Wales, UK
SOURCE: J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 441-4
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB A relatively small no. of agents are used in mouth-rinse products, although the possible variability in the final formulations is enormous. The aim of this study was to compare equal concns. of 3 antimicrobial agents, in simple formulations, for **plaque** inhibition. This 4-day **plaque** regrowth study was a 5-cell, randomized, double blind cross-over design, involving 20 healthy human volunteers. The mouth-rinse formulations were aq. 0.05% solns. of cetypyridinium chloride (CPC), chlorhexidine and **triclosan**, together with a 0.1% CPC and a minus active control rinse. On Day 1, from a zero **plaque** baseline, volunteers ceased normal oral hygiene and rinsed 2 .times. daily for 1 min. with 10-mL vols. of the allocated rinses. On Day 5, **plaque** was scored by index and area. All rinses produced lower mean **plaque** values compared to control, but unlike the CPC and chlorhexidine rinses, the differences with **triclosan** did not always reach significance. The CPC and chlorhexidine rinses were always significantly more effective than the **triclosan** rinse. The greatest **plaque** inhibition was with 0.1% CPC although rarely significantly greater than the 0.05% CPC and chlorhexidine rinses which were similar in efficacy. The results indicate that further studies on lower concn. chlorhexidine solns. are warranted.
AN 1994:595861 CAPLUS
DN 121:195861
TI A comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan** and chlorhexidine mouthrinse formulations for effects on **plaque** regrowth
AU Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CS Dental School, University Wales College Medicine, Cardiff/Wales, UK
SO J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 441-4
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DT Journal
LA English
CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)
AB A relatively small no. of agents are used in mouth-rinse products, although the possible variability in the final formulations is enormous. The aim of this study was to compare equal concns. of 3 antimicrobial agents, in simple formulations, for **plaque** inhibition. This

4-day **plaque** regrowth study was a 5-cell, randomized, double blind cross-over design, involving 20 healthy human volunteers. The mouth-rinse formulations were aq. 0.05% solns. of cetypyridinium chloride (CPC), chlorhexidine and **triclosan**, together with a 0.1% CPC and a minus active control rinse. On Day 1, from a zero **plaque** baseline, volunteers ceased normal oral hygiene and rinsed 2 .times. daily for 1 min. with 10-mL vols. of the allocated rinses. On Day 5, **plaque** was scored by index and area. All rinses produced lower mean **plaque** values compared to control, but unlike the CPC and chlorhexidine rinses, the differences with **triclosan** did not always reach significance. The CPC and chlorhexidine rinses were always significantly more effective than the **triclosan** rinse. The greatest **plaque** inhibition was with 0.1% CPC although rarely significantly greater than the 0.05% CPC and chlorhexidine rinses which were similar in efficacy. The results indicate that further studies on lower concn. chlorhexidine solns. are warranted.

ST cetylpyridinium **triclosan** chlorhexidine mouthrinse dental **plaque**

IT Mouthwashes
(comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and chlorhexidine mouth-rinse effect on dental **plaque** regrowth in humans)

IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and chlorhexidine mouth-rinse effect on dental **plaque** regrowth in humans)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and chlorhexidine mouth-rinse effect on dental **plaque** regrowth in humans)

L10 ANSWER 26 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:564018 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:164018
TITLE: Pharmaceutical dosage form for delivery to periodontal pocket
INVENTOR(S): Toddywala, Rohinton
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Colgate-Palmolive Co., USA
SOURCE: Fr. Demande, 29 pp.
CODEN: FRXXBL
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FR 2699076 | A1 | 19940617 | FR 1993-14885 | 19931210 |
| CA 2111136 | AA | 19940612 | CA 1993-2111136 | 19931210 |
| AU 9352336 | A1 | 19940623 | AU 1993-52336 | 19931210 |
| AU 664504 | B2 | 19951116 | | |
| DE 4342842 | A1 | 19940721 | DE 1993-4342842 | 19931210 |
| GB 2274586 | A1 | 19940803 | GB 1993-25292 | 19931210 |
| GB 2274586 | B2 | 19960911 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-988996 19921211

AB A pharmaceutical film for drug delivery to periodontal pockets comprises of a layer contg. active ingredient placed between two biodegradable polymer layers which allow the diffusion of active ingredient through the middle layer. The middle layer was prepd. from acetone:isopropanol 50:50 50, metronidazole (I) 10, Eudragit S100 25, di-Bu phthalate 15. The amt. of I released from the 3 layer film after 9 h was 30 as compared to 90% for middle layer only.

AN 1994:564018 CAPLUS
DN 121:164018
TI Pharmaceutical dosage form for delivery to periodontal pocket
IN Toddywala, Rohinton

PA Colgate-Palmolive Co., USA
SO Fr. Demande, 29 pp.
CODEN: FRXXBL
DT Patent
LA French
IC ICM A61K009-70
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | FR 2699076 | A1 | 19940617 | FR 1993-14885 | 19931210 |
| | CA 2111136 | AA | 19940612 | CA 1993-2111136 | 19931210 |
| | AU 9352336 | A1 | 19940623 | AU 1993-52336 | 19931210 |
| | AU 664504 | B2 | 19951116 | | |
| | DE 4342842 | A1 | 19940721 | DE 1993-4342842 | 19931210 |
| | GB 2274586 | A1 | 19940803 | GB 1993-25292 | 19931210 |
| | GB 2274586 | B2 | 19960911 | | |
| PRAI | US 1992-988996 | | 19921211 | | |

AB A pharmaceutical film for drug delivery to periodontal pockets comprises of a layer contg. active ingredient placed between two biodegradable polymer layers which allow the diffusion of active ingredient through the middle layer. The middle layer was prepd. from acetone:isopropanol 50:50 50, metronidazole (I) 10, Eudragit S100 25, di-Bu phthalate 15. The amt. of I released from the 3 layer film after 9 h was 30 as compared to 90% for middle layer only.

ST pharmaceutical film periodontal pocket metronidazole

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Inflammation inhibitors
Solubilizers
Castor oil
Prostaglandins
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(pharmaceutical films for drug delivery to periodontal pockets contg., three-layered)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, pharmaceutical films for drug delivery to periodontal pockets contg., three-layered)

IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, inhibitors of, pharmaceutical films for delivery to periodontal pockets contg., three-layered)

IT Periodontium
(pocket, pharmaceutical films for drug delivery to, three-layered)

IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors of, pharmaceutical films for delivery to periodontal pockets contg., three-layered)

IT 50-02-2, Dexamethasone 50-24-8, Prednisolone 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 60-80-0, Antipyrin 61-33-6, Benzylpenicillin, biological studies 61-68-7, Mefenamic acid 69-53-4, Ampicillin 76-25-5, Triamcinolone acetonide 79-10-7D, Acrylic acid, esters, polymers 79-41-4D, Methacrylic acid, esters, polymers 84-74-2, Dibutyl phthalate 108-95-2, Phenol, biological studies 114-07-8, Erythromycin 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 443-48-1, Metronidazole 554-10-9, Glyceryl iodide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 9025-70-1, Dextranase 10118-90-8, Minocycline 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 25086-15-1, Methyl methacrylate-methacrylic acid copolymer 25685-29-4, Ethyl methacrylate-methyl methacrylate copolymer 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(pharmaceutical films for drug delivery to periodontal pockets contg., three-layered)

L10 ANSWER 27 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:541282 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:141282
TITLE: Oral care composition coated gum
INVENTOR(S): Hill, Ira D.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 45 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9414424 | A1 | 19940707 | WO 1993-US12261 | 19931216 |
| W: AU, CA, JP | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5380530 | A | 19950110 | US 1992-996939 | 19921229 |
| CA 2152813 | AA | 19940707 | CA 1993-2152813 | 19931216 |
| CA 2152813 | C | 19990202 | | |
| AU 9458036 | A1 | 19940719 | AU 1994-58036 | 19931216 |
| AU 670994 | B2 | 19960808 | | |
| EP 676957 | A1 | 19951018 | EP 1994-903672 | 19931216 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08505140 | T2 | 19960604 | JP 1993-515290 | 19931216 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-996939 19921229
WO 1993-US12261 19931216

AB Disclosed are several oral hygiene prepns. including **plaque** disrupting and gingivitis control prepns. in the form of **chewing gums**, wherein a **chewing gum** is coated with a **plaque** disrupting emulsion contg. an ingestible surfactant and a polydimethylsiloxane emulsified therein, and the emulsion coating can further contain a therapeutic substance such as the gingivitis control substance stannous fluoride.

AN 1994:541282 CAPLUS
DN 121:141282
TI Oral care composition coated gum
IN Hill, Ira D.
PA Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 45 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-68
ICS A23G003-30
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9414424 | A1 | 19940707 | WO 1993-US12261 | 19931216 |
| | W: AU, CA, JP | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | US 5380530 | A | 19950110 | US 1992-996939 | 19921229 |
| | CA 2152813 | AA | 19940707 | CA 1993-2152813 | 19931216 |
| | CA 2152813 | C | 19990202 | | |
| | AU 9458036 | A1 | 19940719 | AU 1994-58036 | 19931216 |
| | AU 670994 | B2 | 19960808 | | |
| | EP 676957 | A1 | 19951018 | EP 1994-903672 | 19931216 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | JP 08505140 | T2 | 19960604 | JP 1993-515290 | 19931216 |
| PRAI | US 1992-996939 | | 19921229 | | |
| | WO 1993-US12261 | | 19931216 | | |

AB Disclosed are several oral hygiene prepns. including **plaque** disrupting and gingivitis control prepns. in the form of **chewing gums**, wherein a **chewing gum** is coated with a **plaque** disrupting emulsion contg. an ingestible surfactant and a polydimethylsiloxane emulsified therein, and the emulsion coating can further contain a therapeutic substance such as the gingivitis control substance stannous fluoride.

ST **chewing gum** oral care
IT Analgesics
Antibiotics
Antioxidants
Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Surfactants
Enzymes
Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**chewing gum** contg., for oral care)
IT Beeswax
(ethoxylated, **chewing gum** contg., for oral care)
IT **Chewing gum**
(for oral care)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, **chewing gum** for prevention and treatment of)
IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, **chewing gum** for prevention and treatment of)
IT Mouth
(disease, stomatitis, **chewing gum** for prevention and treatment of)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 60-54-8, Tetracycline 94-09-7, Benzocaine 121-79-9, Propyl gallate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 443-48-1, Metronidazole 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 9000-69-5, Pectin 9004-74-4, Polyethylene glycol monomethyl ether 9004-96-0, Polyethylene glycol oleate 9016-00-6, Polydimethylsiloxane 9064-31-7 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 14440-80-3, Stearoyl-2-lactylate 25322-68-3, PEG
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**chewing gum** contg., for oral care)

L10 ANSWER 28 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:541203 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:141203
TITLE: The magnitude and duration of the effects of some mouthrinse products on salivary bacterial counts
AUTHOR(S): Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Wade, W.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Dent. Sch., Univ. Wales, Cardiff, UK
SOURCE: J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 397-401
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB The persistence of action or substantivity of an antimicrobial agent in the mouth relates to the **plaque** inhibitory action of that compd. Substantivity can be assessed by measuring the magnitude and duration of the fall in salivary bacteria following single rinses with antimicrobials. This was a randomized single-blind, cross-over study measuring the effects of single 60-s rinses of 5 mouthwash products on salivary bacterial counts in 14 healthy human volunteers. Effects over a 7-h period were compared with a chlorhexidine rinse product (pos. control) and saline (neg. control). All but one rinse, contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), significantly reduced bacterial counts compared to saline up to 5-7 h. No rinse produced the magnitude or duration of effect noted for chlorhexidine and decrements from baseline, with one exception, were highly significantly lower than with the chlorhexidine product. Comparing the 2 CPC rinses, the findings suggest that the activity of one product was vitiated by some other ingredient. The **triclosan** /copolymer, the essential oil/phenolic and one CPC products exhibited similar persistence. These data are consistent with comparative **plaque** inhibitory findings for the products or their active ingredients. Thus, the method is a useful screening and comparison test for the potential **plaque** inhibitory activity of antimicrobial oral hygiene products.
AN 1994:541203 CAPLUS

DN 121:141203
TI The magnitude and duration of the effects of some mouthrinse products on salivary bacterial counts
AU Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Wade, W.; Newcombe, R. G.
CS Dent. Sch., Univ. Wales, Cardiff, UK
SO J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 397-401
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DT Journal
LA English
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
AB The persistence of action or substantivity of an antimicrobial agent in the mouth relates to the **plaque** inhibitory action of that compd. Substantivity can be assessed by measuring the magnitude and duration of the fall in salivary bacteria following single rinses with antimicrobials. This was a randomized single-blind, cross-over study measuring the effects of single 60-s rinses of 5 mouthwash products on salivary bacterial counts in 14 healthy human volunteers. Effects over a 7-h period were compared with a chlorhexidine rinse product (pos. control) and saline (neg. control). All but one rinse, contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), significantly reduced bacterial counts compared to saline up to 5-7 h. No rinse produced the magnitude or duration of effect noted for chlorhexidine and decrements from baseline, with one exception, were highly significantly lower than with the chlorhexidine product. Comparing the 2 CPC rinses, the findings suggest that the activity of one product was vitiated by some other ingredient. The **triclosan** /copolymer, the essential oil/phenolic and one CPC products exhibited similar persistence. These data are consistent with comparative **plaque** inhibitory findings for the products or their active ingredients. Thus, the method is a useful screening and comparison test for the potential **plaque** inhibitory activity of antimicrobial oral hygiene products.
ST mouthrinse product saliva bacteria
IT Mouthwashes
(salivary bacterial counts in humans relation to)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(mouthrinses contg., salivary bacterial counts in humans in relation to)

L10 ANSWER 29 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:517409 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:117409
TITLE: Mouthcare compositions containing nisin
INVENTOR(S): Forward, Geoffrey Charles; Bartlett, Michael Edwin; McConville, Peter Scott
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Smithkline Beecham PLC, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9412150 | A1 | 19940609 | WO 1993-GB2387 | 19931119 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SK, UA, US, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2149874 | AA | 19940609 | CA 1993-2149874 | 19931119 |
| AU 9455309 | A1 | 19940622 | AU 1994-55309 | 19931119 |
| AU 674190 | B2 | 19961212 | | |
| EP 670711 | A1 | 19950913 | EP 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| EP 670711 | B1 | 19990217 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | JP 08504404 | T2 | 19960514 | JP 1993-512886 | 19931119 |
| | AT 176756 | E | 19990315 | AT 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | ES 2130389 | T3 | 19990701 | ES 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | ZA 9308702 | A | 19940811 | ZA 1993-8702 | 19931122 |
| | CN 1101254 | A | 19950412 | CN 1993-121598 | 19931123 |
| | CN 1047517 | B | 19991222 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1992-24598 19921124
WO 1993-GB2387 19931119

AB Oral care compns. comprising nisin, an antimicrobial agent, and a dentally acceptable excipient or carrier are of use in the treatment or prophylaxis of **plaque**, periodontal disease, and oral fungal infections. For example, a dentifrice contained Ambicin N 0.50, **triclosan** 0.2, glycerol 22.00, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 3.40, titania 1.00, Na saccharin 0.25, Pluronic F108 2.00, flavor 1.00, silica 16.00, and water to 100.00%.

AN 1994:517409 CAPLUS
DN 121:117409
TI Mouthcare compositions containing nisin
IN Forward, Geoffrey Charles; Bartlett, Michael Edwin; McConville, Peter Scott
PA Smithkline Beecham PLC, UK
SO PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K037-02
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9412150 | A1 | 19940609 | WO 1993-GB2387 | 19931119 |
| | W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SK, UA, US, VN | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | CA 2149874 | AA | 19940609 | CA 1993-2149874 | 19931119 |
| | AU 9455309 | A1 | 19940622 | AU 1994-55309 | 19931119 |
| | AU 674190 | B2 | 19961212 | | |
| | EP 670711 | A1 | 19950913 | EP 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | EP 670711 | B1 | 19990217 | | |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| | JP 08504404 | T2 | 19960514 | JP 1993-512886 | 19931119 |
| | AT 176756 | E | 19990315 | AT 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | ES 2130389 | T3 | 19990701 | ES 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | ZA 9308702 | A | 19940811 | ZA 1993-8702 | 19931122 |
| | CN 1101254 | A | 19950412 | CN 1993-121598 | 19931123 |
| | CN 1047517 | B | 19991222 | | |
| PRAI | GB 1992-24598 | | 19921124 | | |
| | WO 1993-GB2387 | | 19931119 | | |

AB Oral care compns. comprising nisin, an antimicrobial agent, and a dentally acceptable excipient or carrier are of use in the treatment or prophylaxis of **plaque**, periodontal disease, and oral fungal infections. For example, a dentifrice contained Ambicin N 0.50, **triclosan** 0.2, glycerol 22.00, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 3.40, titania 1.00, Na saccharin 0.25, Pluronic F108 2.00, flavor 1.00, silica 16.00, and water to 100.00%.

ST dentifrice antimicrobial nisin **triclosan**
IT Fungicides and Fungistats
Bacteriocins
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** dentifrices contg. nisin and)
IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(**antiplaque**, nisin and fungicides in)
IT Periodontium
(disease, treatment of, mouthcare compns. contg. nisin and fungicides for)

IT 1414-45-5, Nisin
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** dentifrices contg.)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1404-88-2, Tyrothricin 1405-97-6, Gramicidin 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** dentifrices contg. nisin and)

L10 ANSWER 30 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:37834 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 120:37834
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing silica based materials with improved compatibility
INVENTOR(S): Pryor, James Neil
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Grace, W. R., and Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9323007 | A1 | 19931125 | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |
| W: AU, BG, BR, CA, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9342516 | A1 | 19931213 | AU 1993-42516 | 19930517 |
| EP 641191 | A1 | 19950308 | EP 1993-911349 | 19930517 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08502034 | T2 | 19960305 | JP 1993-503818 | 19930517 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1992-885412 | 19920519 |
| | | | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |

AB The compatibility of silica with therapeutic agents in oral care compns. is improved by dehydroxylating the silica by thermal treatment and/or chem. reaction with a dehydroxylation agent such as alcs., silanes, and organosilanes. There is an improvement in compatibility between silica and non-fluoride therapeutic agents used in dentifrice and other oral care compns. Silica (I) xerogel was thermally treated in a muffle furnace at 760.degree. for 2 hs. Above I xerogel 1.7g, was slurried into 42mL of 1.2% **cetylpyridinium chloride** (II) and pH was adjusted to 7.0 and left overnight. I was filtered and remaining II was detd. The amt. of II was 64 as compared to 2 for untreated I.
AN 1994:37834 CAPLUS
DN 120:37834
TI Oral care compositions containing silica based materials with improved compatibility
IN Pryor, James Neil
PA Grace, W. R., and Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-22
CC 62-6 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9323007 | A1 | 19931125 | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |
| W: AU, BG, BR, CA, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9342516 | A1 | 19931213 | AU 1993-42516 | 19930517 |
| EP 641191 | A1 | 19950308 | EP 1993-911349 | 19930517 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08502034 | T2 | 19960305 | JP 1993-503818 | 19930517 |
| PRAI US 1992-885412 | | 19920519 | | |
| WO 1993-US4716 | | 19930517 | | |

AB The compatibility of silica with therapeutic agents in oral care compns.

is improved by dehydroxylating the silica by thermal treatment and/or chem. reaction with a dehydroxylation agent such as alcs., silanes, and organosilanes. There is an improvement in compatibility between silica and non-fluoride therapeutic agents used in dentifrice and other oral care compns. Silica (I) xerogel was thermally treated in a muffle furnace at 760.degree. for 2 hs. Above I xerogel 1.7g, was slurried into 42mL of 1.2% **cetylpyridinium chloride** (II) and pH was adjusted to 7.0 and left overnight. I was filtered and remaining II was detd. The amt. of II was 64 as compared to 2 for untreated I.

ST silica therapeutic compatibility oral compn; **cetylpyridinium chloride** silica gel compatibility

IT Alcohols, biological studies
Silanes
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT Fluorides, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(oral care compns. contg. silica with improved compatibility and)

IT Dentifrices
(silica with improved compatibility with therapeutics in)

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Sanguinaria
Pyridinium compounds
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, inhibitors of, silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT Silanes
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(organo-, dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 67-56-1, Methanol, biological studies 35296-72-1, Butanol 62309-51-7, Propanol
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7440-50-8D, Copper, salts 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(with improved compatibility with therapeutics, oral care compns. contg.)

L10 ANSWER 31 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:567517 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:167517
TITLE: **Antiplaque** mouth rinse containing antibacterial agents
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S., 4 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |
| CA 2098789 | AA | 19931223 | CA 1993-2098789 | 19930618 |
| EP 577306 | A1 | 19940105 | EP 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| EP 577306 | B1 | 19970507 | | |
| R: CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE | | | | |
| ES 2104063 | T3 | 19971001 | ES 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-901679 19920622
US 1993-51861 19930426
US 1997-798504 19970210

AB An **antiplaque** mouth rinse comprise a water-alc. vehicle having dissolved therein 2 antibacterial agents. The antibacterial agents are **triclosan** (0.01-0.05%), a water-insol. and noncationic which is solubilized with Tween 20, and **cetylpyridinium chloride** (0.02-0.030%), which is a water and alc.-sol (no data).

AN 1993:567517 CAPLUS

DN 119:167517

TI **Antiplaque** mouth rinse containing antibacterial agents

IN Libin, Barry M.

PA USA

SO U.S., 4 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-22

NCL 424054000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |
| | CA 2098789 | AA | 19931223 | CA 1993-2098789 | 19930618 |
| | EP 577306 | A1 | 19940105 | EP 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| | EP 577306 | B1 | 19970507 | | |
| | R: CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE | | | | |
| | ES 2104063 | T3 | 19971001 | ES 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| | US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| PRAI | US 1992-901679 | | 19920622 | | |
| | US 1993-51861 | | 19930426 | | |
| | US 1997-798504 | | 19970210 | | |

AB An **antiplaque** mouth rinse comprise a water-alc. vehicle having dissolved therein 2 antibacterial agents. The antibacterial agents are **triclosan** (0.01-0.05%), a water-insol. and noncationic which is solubilized with Tween 20, and **cetylpyridinium chloride** (0.02-0.030%), which is a water and alc.-sol (no data).

ST **antiplaque** mouth rinse **triclosan**; **cetylpyridinium chloride antiplaque** mouth rinse

IT Solubilizers
(**antiplaque** mouth rinse contg. **triclosan** and **cetylpyridinium chloride** and)

IT Mouthwashes
(**antiplaque**, **triclosan** and **cetylpyridinium chloride** in)

IT 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** mouth rinse contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** mouth rinse contg. **triclosan** and)

IT 9005-64-5, Tween 20
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** mouth rinse contg. **triclosan** and **cetylpyridinium chloride** and)

L10 ANSWER 32 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:415343 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:15343

TITLE: Oral osmotic device

INVENTOR(S): Edgren, David E.; Bhatti, Gurdish K.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alza Corp., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5200194 | A | 19930406 | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| WO 9311748 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO, NZ | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9333333 | A1 | 19930719 | AU 1993-33333 | 19921218 |
| ZA 9209848 | A | 19940113 | ZA 1992-9848 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | A1 | 19941005 | EP 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | B1 | 19960131 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 07506806 | T2 | 19950727 | JP 1992-511214 | 19921218 |
| AT 133561 | E | 19960215 | AT 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| ES 2082626 | T3 | 19960316 | ES 1993-901940 | 19921218 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1991-809741 19911218
WO 1992-US11130 19921218

AB An osmotic device for the controlled delivery of a beneficial agent to an oral cavity of an animal over an extended delivery period is disclosed. The device has a size and shape suitable for comfortably retaining the device in the oral cavity, the device including a wall surrounding a solid dose of the drug, and a fibrous support material comprised of hydrophilic water-insol. fibers. An osmotic device contg. captopril was described.

AN 1993:415343 CAPLUS
DN 119:15343
TI Oral osmotic device
IN Edgren, David E.; Bhatti, Gurdish K.
PA Alza Corp., USA
SO U.S., 10 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-24
NCL 424473000
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI US 5200194 | A | 19930406 | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| WO 9311748 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO, NZ | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9333333 | A1 | 19930719 | AU 1993-33333 | 19921218 |
| ZA 9209848 | A | 19940113 | ZA 1992-9848 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | A1 | 19941005 | EP 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | B1 | 19960131 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 07506806 | T2 | 19950727 | JP 1992-511214 | 19921218 |
| AT 133561 | E | 19960215 | AT 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| ES 2082626 | T3 | 19960316 | ES 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| PRAI US 1991-809741 | | 19911218 | | |
| WO 1992-US11130 | | 19921218 | | |

AB An osmotic device for the controlled delivery of a beneficial agent to an oral cavity of an animal over an extended delivery period is disclosed. The device has a size and shape suitable for comfortably retaining the device in the oral cavity, the device including a wall surrounding a solid dose of the drug, and a fibrous support material comprised of hydrophilic water-insol. fibers. An osmotic device contg. captopril was described.

ST oral osmotic therapeutic device; captopril oral osmotic device
IT Saliva
(enhancer of, secretion of, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)
IT Seaweed
(fibers, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)
IT Surfactants
(perfluoroalkyl, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)
IT Antibiotics

Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Fungicides and Fungistats
Inflammation inhibitors
Ulcer inhibitors
Virucides and Virustats
(therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Dentifrices
(breath-freshening, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(cellulosic, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(chitin, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(chitosan, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, caries, inhibitors of, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, **plaque**, inhibitors, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(osmotic devices, controlled-release, for oral delivery)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(osmotic devices, sustained-release, for oral delivery)

IT 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine diacetate 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 69-05-6, Mepacrine hydrochloride 69-65-8, Mannitol 87-99-0, Xylitol 89-83-8, Thymol 122-18-9, Cetyldimethylbenzylammonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 134-50-9 522-51-0, Dequalinium chloride 532-32-1, Sodium benzoate 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 614-87-9 637-32-1, Proguanil hydrochloride 1330-43-4, Boron sodium oxide (B4Na2O7) 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3697-42-5 5578-73-4, Sanguinarine chloride 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9032-08-0 9075-84-7, Mutanase 15593-49-4 18472-51-0, Hexidine 22573-93-9, Alexidine 60406-21-5 62571-86-2 71251-02-0, Octenidine 79874-76-3, Decapinol
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

L10 ANSWER 33 OF 33 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:598273 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 117:198273
TITLE: Improved **antiplaque** compositions comprising a combination of morpholinoamino alcohol and antimicrobial agent
INVENTOR(S): Dills, Steven S.; Lynch, Donald M.; Pan, Pauline H.; Shaw, Allan; Sturdivant, Linda D.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 34 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9208442 | A1 | 19920529 | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| AU 9188795 | A1 | 19920611 | AU 1991-88795 | 19910926 |

EP 510151 A1 19921028 EP 1991-919554 19910926
EP 510151 B1 19950405
R: BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT
ES 2073776 T3 19950816 ES 1991-919554 19910926
ZA 9108886 A 19920826 ZA 1991-8886 19911108
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1990-612034 19901109
WO 1991-US7083 19910926
OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 117:198273
AB Compns. having an improved **antiplaque** and antigingivitis activity comprise in combination a morpholinoamino alc.(Markush structure given), such as 3-(4-propylheptyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, and an antimicrobial agent selected from essential oils, 1-monolauroylglycerol, 1-O-dodecylglycerol, bis-biguanido hexane compds., hexahydro-5-pyrimidinamine compds., trichloro-2-hydroxydiphenyl ether compds. and quaternary ammonium compds., or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.
AN 1992:598273 CAPLUS
DN 117:198273
TI Improved **antiplaque** compositions comprising a combination of morpholinoamino alcohol and antimicrobial agent
IN Dills, Steven S.; Lynch, Donald M.; Pan, Pauline H.; Shaw, Allan; Sturdivant, Linda D.
PA Warner-Lambert Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 34 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-22
ICS A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9208442 | A1 | 19920529 | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| AU 9188795 | A1 | 19920611 | AU 1991-88795 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | A1 | 19921028 | EP 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | B1 | 19950405 | | |
| R: BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT | | | | |
| ES 2073776 | T3 | 19950816 | ES 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| ZA 9108886 | A | 19920826 | ZA 1991-8886 | 19911108 |
| PRAI US 1990-612034 | | 19901109 | | |
| WO 1991-US7083 | | 19910926 | | |

OS MARPAT 117:198273
AB Compns. having an improved **antiplaque** and antigingivitis activity comprise in combination a morpholinoamino alc.(Markush structure given), such as 3-(4-propylheptyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, and an antimicrobial agent selected from essential oils, 1-monolauroylglycerol, 1-O-dodecylglycerol, bis-biguanido hexane compds., hexahydro-5-pyrimidinamine compds., trichloro-2-hydroxydiphenyl ether compds. and quaternary ammonium compds., or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.
ST morpholine deriv microbicide dentifrice
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
(mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs., for dentifrices)
IT Dentifrices
Mouthwashes
(morpholine derivs. and microbicides in)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, control of, by microbicide and morpholine deriv. mixts.)
IT 55-56-1D, Chlorhexidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 89-83-8D, Thymol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 97-53-0D, Eugenol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 119-36-8D, Methyl salicylate, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 123-03-5D, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 141-94-6D, Hexetidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 470-82-6D, Eucalyptol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 538-71-6D, Domiphen bromide, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 3380-34-5D, **Triclosan**, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 40738-26-9D, 1-Monolauroyl-rac-glycerol, mixt.

with morpholinoamino alcs. 71251-02-0D, Octenidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 100165-14-8D, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 144115-25-3 144115-26-4 144115-27-5 144115-28-6 144115-29-7 144115-30-0
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(**antiplaque** dentifrices contg.)

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:34:41 ON 06 APR 2002)

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:34:55 ON 06 APR 2002
L1 32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)
L2 1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)
L3 3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE
L4 2 L1 AND L2 AND L3
L5 28 L1 AND L2
L6 28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)
L7 195 L6 AND L2
L8 3 L7 AND L1
L9 82 L2 AND L3
L10 33 L9 AND L6
L11 1 L10 AND L1
L12 33 L10 AND L2

=> d l9 1-82 ibib abs

L9 ANSWER 1 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:143293 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:189387
TITLE: Deep penetrating antimicrobial compositions
INVENTOR(S): Jampani, Hanuman B.; Newman, Anthony W.; Newman, Jerry L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 12 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,022,551.
CODEN: USXXCO
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 2002022660 | A1 | 20020221 | US 1999-460014 | 19991213 |
| US 6022551 | A | 20000208 | US 1998-9596 | 19980120 |
| AU 9912158 | A1 | 19990812 | AU 1999-12158 | 19990119 |
| AU 739396 | B2 | 20011011 | | |
| ZA 9900371 | A | 20000719 | ZA 1999-371 | 19990119 |
| CN 1232665 | A | 19991027 | CN 1999-100879 | 19990120 |
| JP 11322560 | A2 | 19991124 | JP 1999-48718 | 19990120 |
| BR 9900320 | A | 20000516 | BR 1999-320 | 19990121 |
| WO 2001041567 | A1 | 20010614 | WO 2000-US33689 | 20001213 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1161146 | A1 | 20011212 | EP 2000-993301 | 20001213 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, MC, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-9596 A2 19980120
US 1999-460014 A 19991213
WO 2000-US33689 W 20001213

AB Deep penetrating antimicrobial compns. are disclosed which provide instant and persistent (long lasting) antimicrobial activity. The antimicrobial compns. are comprised of antimicrobial components and a combination of surfactants that do not include anionic surfactants. Thus, a formulation contained EtOH 26.5, n-PrOH 25.1, **triclosan** 1.0, water 27.67, Opacifier-295, hydroxypropyl cellulose 1.0, Plantaren-2000 3.0, cocamidopropyl hydroxysultaine (Mackam CBS50G) 2.0, PPG-40 diethylmonium chloride (Emcol CC42) 1.0, 50% soln. of benzalkonium chloride 0.18%, benzethonium chloride 0.09, phenoxyethanol 0.5, phospholipid CDM 0.5, Phospholipid-GLA 0.5, 29% soln. of cetrimonium chloride 0.86, Dowicil-200 0.1, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.25%, glycerin 5, propylene glycol 0.5, and fragrance 0.15%.

L9 ANSWER 2 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:142474 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:205224
TITLE: Deodorant gels containing fatty acid salts for application to the underarm
INVENTOR(S): Guskey, Gerald John; Luebbe, John Paul; Pung, David John
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): The Procter + Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 16 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002013776 | A2 | 20020221 | WO 2001-US25223 | 20010810 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-637217 A 20000811
AB Disclosed is a method of treating or preventing underarm malodor by topical application of an aq. gel deodorant compn. comprising: (a) 0.01-60% a deodorant active; (b) 0.01-15% a soap gelling agent comprising salts of C12-40 fatty acids; (c) 0.01-10% a fragrance; (d) 0.2-1% a skin sensate solubilized in a solvent system, wherein the solvent system comprises 1-90% a non-aq. liq. carrier, 1-90% water, the solvent system having a soly. parameter of from about 9 (cal/cm3)0.5 to about 15 (cal/cm3)0.5. Also disclosed are methods of using the compns. The compns. of the present invention are directed to deodorant compns. comprising a specified solvent system which will provide an improved skin sensation with little to no skin irritation and will not interfere or substantially alter the perfume matrixes of the compn. Thus, a compn. contained dipropylene glycol 50.0, water 25.0, propylene glycol 14.2535, 3-L-menthoxypropane-1,2-diol 0.4, sodium stearate .5, fragrance 3.0, PPG myristyl ether 1.5, **triclosan** 0.30, tetrasodium EDTA 0.025, NaOH 0.020, and dye 0.0015%.

L9 ANSWER 3 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31268 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90976
TITLE: Topical oral compositions containing antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health
INVENTOR(S): Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002128 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20516 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607240 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and in inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of pathogenic oral bacteria, assocd. bacterial toxins and endotoxins, and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. A dual phase stannous fluoride dentifrice was prepd.

L9 ANSWER 4 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31206 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90959
TITLE: Promoting whole body health using chlorite-containing compositions
INVENTOR(S): Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002063 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20517 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607729 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of oral pathogenic bacteria and assocd. bacterial toxins and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to

the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. For example, an oral spray was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 1.25%, sodium bicarbonate 0.192%, sodium carbonate 0.289%, and water up to 100%. The formulation has a pH of approx. 10. In an animal clin. study conducted among Beagle dogs, 30 mL of the spray soln. according was applied evenly throughout the dog's mouth twice daily (n = 10). After 9 mo, significant redns. in attachment loss were obsd. in the treated animals compared to those receiving placebo (n = 30), i.e., a spray soln. contg. the same ingredients but without sodium chlorite.

L9 ANSWER 5 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31204 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90958
TITLE: Oral care compositions comprising chlorite, and methods
INVENTOR(S): Witt, Jonathan James; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith; Wong, Andrew Lee; Goulbourne, Eric Altman, Jr.; Doyle, Matthew Joseph
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002061 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20614 | 20010628 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6350438 | B1 | 20020226 | US 2000-607242 | 20000630 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 2000-607242 A 20000630
US 1998-32234 A2 19980227
US 1998-32237 A2 19980227
US 1998-32238 A2 19980227

AB The present invention relates to topical oral compns., including therapeutic rinses, esp. mouth rinses, as well as toothpastes, gels, tooth powders, chewing gums, mouth sprays, lozenges (including breath mints), dental implements (such as dental floss and tape), and pet care products comprising at least a minimally effective amt. of chlorite ion (0.02-6.0%), wherein the pH of the final compn. is greater than 7 and the compn. is essentially free of chlorine dioxide or chlorous acid. This invention further relates to a method for treating or preventing diseases and conditions of the oral cavity such as gingivitis, plaque, periodontal disease, herpetic lesions, and infections that may develop following dental procedures such as osseous surgery, tooth extn., periodontal flap surgery, dental implantation, and scaling and root planing, in humans and other animals, by applying a safe and effective amt. of the chlorite ion compn. to the oral cavity. For example, a sub-gingival gel was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 2.0%, poly(lactide-co-glycolide) 30.0%, and propylene carbonate 68.0%. The resulting gel-like fluid can be inserted into or around the periodontal pocket or gingival region via syringe.

L9 ANSWER 6 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:923583 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:42941
TITLE: The combination of antimicrobial agents and bacterial interference to coat medical devices
INVENTOR(S): Darouiche, Rabih O.; Hull, Richard A.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Baylor College of Medicine, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 43 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001095876 | A1 | 20011220 | WO 2001-US18596 | 20010608 |
| W: AU, CA, JP | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR | | | | |
| US 2002031601 | A1 | 20020314 | US 2001-877898 | 20010608 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-210715P P 20000609

AB This invention relates to a method for coating a medical device comprising the steps of applying to at least a portion of the surface of said medical device, an antimicrobial coating layer and a non-pathogenic bacterial coating layer, wherein the antimicrobial (e.g., sulfamethoxazole) and non-pathogenic bacterial coating layers inhibit the growth of pathogenic bacterial and fungal organisms. The non-pathogenic bacterium used in the bacterial coating layer is resistant to the antimicrobial agent. Furthermore, the non-pathogenic bacterium layer includes at least one of the following: viable whole cells, non-viable whole cells, or cellular structures or exts. The antimicrobial agent and non-pathogenic bacterium are used to develop a kit comprising these compns. in one container or in sep. containers. The kit is used to coat a catheter prior to implantation in a mammal.

REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 7 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:903292 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:24981
TITLE: Preventive mouth rinsing solution
INVENTOR(S): Wittmann, Joerg; Beerstecher, Lutz
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ferton Holding S.A., Switz.
SOURCE: Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DE 10026716 | A1 | 20011213 | DE 2000-10026716 | 20000530 |

AB A prophylactic mouth-rinsing soln. for use along with abrasive treatment of tooth surfaces consists in particular of an antimicrobial and/or bacteriostatic and a tooth-remineralizing agent. It is non-toxic and contains as active substances chlorhexidine and amine fluoride.

REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 8 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:843672 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:376567
TITLE: Storage-stable dentifrices containing pyrithiones
INVENTOR(S): Kiji, Shinji; Oshino, Kazushi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001322923 | A2 | 20011120 | JP 2000-140029 | 20000512 |

AB Dentifrices, useful for plaque control, contain pyrithiones, antioxidants, and other bactericides. A toothpaste contg. CaCO3 30.0, SiO2 8.0, Na pyrithione (I) 0.5, CMC-Na 1.0, dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, and benzethonium chloride 0.01 wt.% showed 86% residual I after 30-day storage at 50.degree. in a sealed container and 72% inhibition of dental plaque formation.

L9 ANSWER 9 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:796227 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:328374
TITLE: Sustained-release protista control composition
INVENTOR(S): Kato, Hiroyuki; Yazaki, Tadayoshi; Maruyama, Tokihiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd., Japan
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 15 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 1149531 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2001-109717 | 20010420 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| JP 2002012503 | A2 | 20020115 | JP 2001-99320 | 20010330 |
| US 2001048916 | A1 | 20011206 | US 2001-839357 | 20010423 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 2000-123433 A 20000425
JP 2001-99320 A 20010330

AB The invention relates to a sustained-releasing anti-protista prepn., comprising using a water-insol. and water-wettable polymer, which is solid at room temp. as a sustained-releasing substrate and a method for killing of or inhibiting of propagation of a protista in a waterway.
REFERENCE COUNT: 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 10 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:713109 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:262242
TITLE: Fast dissolving orally consumable films containing an ion exchange resin as a taste masking agent
INVENTOR(S): Bess, William S.; Kulkarni, Neema; Ambike, Suhas H.; Ramsay, Michael Paul
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001070194 | A1 | 20010927 | WO 2001-US2192 | 20010123 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BZ, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, DZ, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MA, MG, MK, MN, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-535005 A 20000323

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer, such as pullulan, and a taste masked pharmaceutically active agent, such as dextromethorphan. The taste masking agent is preferably a sulfonated polymer ion exchange resin comprising polystyrene cross-linked with divinylbenzene, such as

Amberlite. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed. For example, an antitussive film was prepd. in accordance with the following procedure: (A) uncoated dextromethorphan hydrobromide was dissolved with mixing in the water, while maintaining the temp. at 75.degree., Amberlite resin was then mixed into the water with heating at 70-80.degree., and heating was stopped, water lost to evapn. was replaced, and the potassium sorbate and sweeteners were then added to the compn. with mixing to form Prepn. A. (B) The film-forming ingredients (i.e., xanthan gum, locust bean gum, carrageenan and pullulan) were mixed in a sep. container to form Prepn. B. (C) Prepn. B was slowly added to Prepn. A with rapid mixing, followed by overnight mixing at a reduced rate to provide Prepn. C. (D) The menthol was dissolved with mixing in the alc. in a sep. container. The Physcool was then dissolved with mixing therein. Monoammonium glycyrrhizinate, Polysorbate 80, Atmos 300 and flavors were then added to the mixt. and mixed to enhanced uniformity to form Prepn. D. (E) Prepn. D, glycerin and mannitol were added to Prepn. C with thorough mixing to provide Prepn. E. Prepn. E was poured on a mold and cast to form a film of a desired thickness at room temp. The film was dried under warm air and cut to a desired dimension (dictated by, e.g., dosage and mouthfeel) for taste testing. The active film had a pleasing appearance and taste.

REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 11 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:532070 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:124157
TITLE: Antibacterial solid detergents for toilets
INVENTOR(S): Hashimoto, Michiaki; Oshima, Yoshiyuki
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Earth Chemical Co., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001200291 | A2 | 20010724 | JP 2000-8169 | 20000117 |

AB The detergents contain amphiphilic F-contg. compds. and .gtoreq.1 antibacterial agent chosen from cationic, phenoic, carbanilide, pyridine, and amine compds. Thus, a detergent contg. 1% C14-benzalkonium chloride and 0.1% fluorinated alkyl addn. polymer imparted antisoiling property to a toilet bowl.

L9 ANSWER 12 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:434798 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:37188
TITLE: Therapeutic antimicrobial compositions
INVENTOR(S): Jampani, Hanuman; Ellis, Timothy; Newman, Jerry L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ethicon, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 58 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001041573 | A1 | 20010614 | WO 2000-US33928 | 20001213 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF,

BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
US 6248343 B1 20010619 US 1999-460031 19991213
EP 1161150 A1 20011212 EP 2000-986388 20001213
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, MC, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-460031 A 19991213
US 1998-9596 A2 19980120
WO 2000-US33928 W 20001213

AB Antimicrobial compns. (e.g., gels), comprising at least 30% alc. and/or **triclosan** in combination with phenoxyethanol, benzalkonium or benzethonium chloride, cocophosphatidyldimoniun chloride and plant exts. (preferably selected from Curcuma longa, Crocus sativus (saffron), Alkanna tinctoria (henna root) and Hydrastis canadensis (golden seal)), for disinfecting skin. Treating skin inflammations and bacterial infections such as acne, pseudofolliculitis, local redness and local odor with these compns are also disclosed. Thus, a formulation contained water 27.8, EtOH 62.0, Ultrez-10 0.55, glycerin 0.5, cyclomethucone 1.25, Dow-Corning-580 wax 0.025, Silsoft PEDM 0.2, Ceraphyl-28 0.5, Ceraphyl-41 1.0, phenoxyethanol 0.5, benzalkonium chloride 0.2, Phospholipid CDM 0.05, Germall Plus 0.1, Germaben-II 0.1, 1906-AD Mod I 0.06%. The formulation demonstrated excellent antimicrobial activity.

REFERENCE COUNT: 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 13 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:372298 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:357638
TITLE: Skin disinfecting cleansers containing cationic surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Muramoto, Takamitsu; Abe, Toshio; Jo, Takeo
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Fumakilla Ltd., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001139993 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 1999-326614 | 19991117 |

AB This invention relates to skin cleansing foams with disinfecting effects, where the foams become liq. in 60 s. The cleansers comprise (1) cationic surfactants selected from the group consisting of benzalkonium chlorides, benzethonium chloride, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, and dequalinium chloride, (2) antibacterial agents, and (3) preservatives. The compns. are stored in a container with a foaming mechanism. The cleansers do not irritate the skin and do not require washing off with water.

L9 ANSWER 14 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:289935 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:315926
TITLE: Dentifrice compositions containing anticaries compounds
INVENTOR(S): Nishida, Yasukuni
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001114659 | A2 | 20010424 | JP 1999-290787 | 19991013 |

AB The compns., which inhibit acid formation by Streptococcus mutans, contain 2.5 .times. 10-8 to 5 .times. 10-2 wt.% compds. chosen from Rose Bengal,

phloxine, erythrosin, 2',4',5',7'-tetrabromofluorescein di-Na salt, and 4',5'-dibromo-2',7'-dinitrofluorescein di-Na salt. A toothpaste was prepd. from Al(OH)3 45, sorbitol 30, Na lauryl sulfate 0.8, Na alginate 0.6, Na saccharin 0.1, gelatin 0.2, lauric acid diethanolamide 1.6, propylene glycol 5, flavors 0.3, lauroylsarcosine Na salt 0.4, Na monofluorophosphate 0.75, dextranase, mutanase, Rose Bengal 0.00005, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 15 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:228705 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:242706
TITLE: Systems for agitated delivery of anti-infective compositions to treat disordered tissue such as cold sores
INVENTOR(S): Johnson, B. Ron
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 65 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001021171 | A1 | 20010329 | WO 2000-US26284 | 20000922 |
| W: AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6211243 | B1 | 20010403 | US 1999-401076 | 19990922 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-401076 A 19990922
AB The present invention relates to treating disordered epithelial tissues such as cold sores and other complications resulting from disorders such as herpes, and the like. The compns. combine an anti-infective and/or antimicrobial agent in a carrier. Systems are then used to vigorously agitate the disordered epithelial tissue while topically applying the treatment compn. such that the disordered epithelial tissue improves in a clin. discernable manner. The preferred anti-infective and/or antimicrobial active agent is an organo-halide such as a quaternary ammonium compd., preferably benzalkonium chloride. The inventive compns. may be used also in connection with a preferred applicator configuration. A disordered tissue that has a redness of 10 of a nominal red scale was subjected to the inventive method by impregnating an applicator with about 0.02% benzalkonium chloride in iso-PrOH compn. The impregnated applicator was then vigorously applied to a labial disordered tissue for a time period of about 30 s. During the application time period, about 0.2 mL of the compn. was absorbed into the patient's disordered tissue. The patient's disordered tissue was estd. to have an area of about 0.5 cm2. The patient's disordered tissue was then examd. and is found to have a decreased nominal red scale to about 6 after about 24 h and an increased eosinophil assay of about 40% before about 1 h.
REFERENCE COUNT: 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 16 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:228704 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:256880
TITLE: Systems for delivering anti-infective compositions from frangible ampuls to treat disordered tissues
INVENTOR(S): Johnson, B. Ron
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 66 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001021170 | A1 | 20010329 | WO 2000-US25994 | 20000922 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6211243 | B1 | 20010403 | US 1999-401076 | 19990922 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-401076 A 19990922

AB The present invention relates to treating disordered epithelial tissues such as cold sores and other complications resulting from disorders such as herpes, and the like. The compns. combine an anti-infective and/or antimicrobial active agent in a carrier. Systems are then used to vigorously agitate the disordered epithelial tissue while topically applying the treatment compn. such that the disordered epithelial tissue improves in a clin. discernable manner. The preferred anti-infective and/or antimicrobial active agent is an organo-halide such as a quaternary ammonium compd., preferably benzalkonium chloride. The inventive compns. may be used also in connection with a preferred applicator configuration. A disordered tissue that has a redness of 10 of a nominal red scale was subjected to the method of the invention by impregnating an applicator with about 0.02% benzalkonium chloride in iso-PrOH compn. The impregnated applicator was then vigorously applied to a labial disordered tissue for a time period of about 30 s. During the application time period, about 0.2 mL of the compn. was absorbed into the disordered tissue. The disordered tissue was estd. to have an area of about 0.5 cm2. The disordered tissue was examd. and had a decreased nominal red scale to about 6 after about 24 h and an increased eosinophil assay of about 40% before 1 h.

REFERENCE COUNT: 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 17 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:136610 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:363574
TITLE: A microcalorimetric comparison of the anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant extracts and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations
AUTHOR(S): Morgan, T. D.; Beezer, A. E.; Mitchell, J. C.; Bunch, A. W.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Research School of Biosciences, University of Kent, Canterbury, CT2 7NJ, UK
SOURCE: Journal of Applied Microbiology (2001), 90(1), 53-58
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

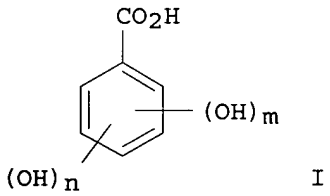
AB This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of "natural" putative antimicrobial agents against Streptococcus mutans and to compare these with synthetic agents using the flow microcalorimeter. Streptococcus mutans is one of the oral pathogens responsible for dental caries. Traditional microbiol. techniques are invasive and destructive unlike flow microcalorimetry. This rapid technique was used to continuously monitor the power output (bioactivity) of Strep. mutans with reproducibility, precision, and accuracy. The antibacterial agents found in oral hygiene products and all the natural agents tested showed anti-Strep. mutans ability. In this study microcalorimetry identified agents that had a biol. effect and quantified the rate of kill achieved enabling 4 broad categories of antimicrobial agent to be defined. Microcalorimetric data are a better indication of antimicrobial efficacy than merely detg.

concns. at which an antimicrobial agent is bacteriostatic or bactericidal.
REFERENCE COUNT: 27 THERE ARE 27 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 18 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:64003 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:120632
TITLE: Dentifrice compositions containing titanium derived compounds
INVENTOR(S): Finidori, Claudine
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001005797 | A1 | 20010125 | WO 2000-FR1994 | 20000711 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2796383 | A1 | 20010119 | FR 1999-9194 | 19990716 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: FR 1999-9194 A 19990716
OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 134:120632
GI



I

AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula [TiFxLy]z- wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1 or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a dentifrice contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.
REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 19 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:25667 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:90904
TITLE: Water and oil emulsion solid antiperspirant/deodorant compositions
INVENTOR(S): Joshi, Vijay Kumar; Shalotsky, Charles George; Wang, Tian Xiang
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Revlon Consumer Products Corporation, USA
SOURCE: U.S., 12 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 216,199, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 6171581 | B1 | 20010109 | US 1999-314216 | 19990519 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1998-216199 B2 19981218

AB Disclosed is a water and oil emulsion solid antiperspirant or deodorant compn. comprising, 0.1-30% of a silicone elastomer, 0.05-30% of a gellant, 1-25% of an antiperspirant or deodorant active, 1-90% water, and 1-75% oil. An antiperspirant stick compn. contg. dimethicone copolyol 2, cyclomethicone and dimethicone/vinyl dimethicone crosspolymer 2, dipropylene glycol 9, 12-hydroxystearic acid 5, Al/Zr tetrachlorohydrax gly 58, acetamide MEA 1, agarose 1, and water q.s. to 100 % was prepd.

REFERENCE COUNT: 18 THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 20 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:817450 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:366224
TITLE: Dentifrices containing synthetic amorphous titanosilicates and microbicides
INVENTOR(S): Maruyama, Masatatsu; Kobayashi, Toshiaki; Sano, Hiroshi; Nishinaga, Eiji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000319153 | A2 | 20001121 | JP 1999-132411 | 19990513 |

AB The dentifrices contain (A) synthetic amorphous titanosilicates with content of bound Ti to SiO2 0.5-15% (as TiO2) and content of free alkali metal (M) to SiO2 3.0-12.0% (mol/mol) and (B) microbicides. (A) and (B) show synergistic antimicrobial action. A dentifrice contg. synthetic amorphous titanosilicates (Na/SiO2 5.5 mol%) 15, **triclosan** 0.1, CMC 1.0, propylene glycol 5.0, sorbitol 35.0, flavor 1.0, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5,%, and H2O balance showed significantly higher bactericidal activity against Streptococcus mutans, Actinomyces viscosus, etc., than a control contg. no **triclosan**.

L9 ANSWER 21 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:789879 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:105543
TITLE: Skin care
AUTHOR(S): Fox, Charles
CORPORATE SOURCE: USA
SOURCE: Cosmetics & Toiletries (2000), 115(10), 24,26-29
CODEN: CTOIDG; ISSN: 0361-4387
PUBLISHER: Allured Publishing Corp.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal; General Review
LANGUAGE: English

AB A review with 16 refs. is given on antiaging cosmetics, hair color formulations, natural powd. colorants in makeup, oral products for chem. plaque control, sunscreens, and vehicles. Antiaging cosmetics contg. a soy biopeptide, a topical compn. which increases skin lipids, a micro-powder which can be used as massage cream, or hydroxytamoxifen are described. The mechanism of skin keratinocyte desquamation and its role in skin care and skin cosmetics is mentioned. Hair compns. contg. hydroxy acids for managing scalp diseases and an example of an anti-dandruff shampoo are given. Antimicrobials formulated into com. antiplaque products include chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related

essential oils, and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. The inhibition of dental plaque by chem. surface modification is described. Concerning vehicles, rheol. modifications of hydrogen peroxide-based applications using crosslinked polyacrylic acid polymers, and aq.-based, leave-on skin prepns. contg. lipid sol. active agents are discussed.

REFERENCE COUNT: 16 THERE ARE 16 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 22 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:712942 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:271418
TITLE: Breath-freshening dentifrices containing bactericides and palatinit
INVENTOR(S): Takatsuka, Tsutomu
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar, Inc., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000281545 | A2 | 20001010 | JP 1999-90414 | 19990331 |

AB This present invention relates to breath-freshening buccal prepns. which have a reduced bitter taste of bactericides without damaging activities of the bactericides and prevent bad breath. The dentifrice compn. comprises combination of bactericides and palatinit. The bactericides are selected from the group consisting of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, chlorhexidine hydrochloride, chlorhexidine gluconate, **triclosan**, isopropylmethylphenol, and dodecyldiaminoethylglycine.

L9 ANSWER 23 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:636161 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:227619
TITLE: Toothpaste comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents
INVENTOR(S): Schwarz, Joseph
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alpharx Inc., Can.
SOURCE: U.S., 5 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 6117415 | A | 20000912 | US 1999-328268 | 19990617 |

AB Toothpaste incorporating chlorhexidine bigluconate for improved adhesive onto the surface of the teeth. A second embodiment discusses the use of **triclosan** and in combination with sodium monofluorophosphate for use in the toothpaste. A toothpaste contained 96% glycerin 16.5, iso-Pr palmitate 5.8, tocopherol PEG-1000 succinate 0.2, lecithin S-75 0.64, Tween-20 (Polysorbate-20) 1.0, peppermint oil/clove oil/anise oil flavor mix 1.0, purified water 5.0, PEG-400 8.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 1.0, colloidal silicon dioxide 8.0, 70% sorbitol 37.9, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 0.4, abrasive silica (milled zeolite) 14.0, sodium fluoride 0.22, sodium saccharinate 0.24, and sodium benzoate 0.1%.

REFERENCE COUNT: 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 24 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-plaque emulsions and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-plaque emulsions and methods of use are provided. The emulsion comprises a surfactant, emulsifier, and **triclosan**. The emulsion improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

REFERENCE COUNT: 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 25 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:240665 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:270081
TITLE: **Triclosan** for preventing and treating mucosal and dermal conditions
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): I-Dent International Corporation, USA
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 992238 | A1 | 20000412 | EP 1999-100030 | 19990104 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| US 5945089 | A | 19990831 | US 1998-186825 | 19981105 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-167225 19981006
US 1998-186825 19981105

AB A method of treating mucositis, herpes infections or fungal infections consists of contacting the affected area with a compn. contg. **triclosan** or a combination of **triclosan** and a cationic antibacterial compd. in an amt. which is effective to alleviate the symptoms of the particular condition. A typical liq. formulation contained **triclosan** 0.100, cetyl pyridinium chloride 0,024, NaF

0.020, sorbitol soln. 11.980, glycerin 10.000, sodium saccharin 0.100, Pluronic F127 4.000, 190-Proof grain alc. 7.000, peppermint-IFL2745 0.152, caramel color-AP100 0.0085, and water 66.615%.

REFERENCE COUNT: 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 26 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227484 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:256056
TITLE: Treatment of parodontitis with antimicrobial dental varnish compositions.
INVENTOR(S): Schaeken, Mathias Jozef Maria
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Neth.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018380 | A1 | 20000406 | WO 1999-NL594 | 19990923 |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1000616 | A1 | 20000517 | EP 1998-203236 | 19980925 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| AU 9960105 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60105 | 19990923 |
| EP 1115385 | A1 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969672 | 19990923 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: EP 1998-203236 A 19980925
WO 1999-NL594 W 19990923

AB The present invention relates to a novel method for preventing or treating parodontitis. The method comprises treating a mammal having the disease with a compn. contg. a physiol. acceptable varnish base and an antimicrobial agent (e.g., chlorhexidine). The effect of the antimicrobial compn. was investigated in a double blind clin. trial. Fourteen periodontal patients participated. In contrast with std. treatment of parodontitis, application of the antimicrobial compn. was not supported by concomitant mech. treatment. Even without supporting simultaneous mech. treatment effective treatment of periodontal pathogens can be obtained by application of the antimicrobial compn.

REFERENCE COUNT: 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 27 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227470 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:255811
TITLE: Fast dissolving orally consumable films
INVENTOR(S): Leung, Sau-Hung Spence; Leone, Robert S.; Kumar, Lori Dee; Kulkarni, Neema; Sorg, Albert F.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 54 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018365 | A2 | 20000406 | WO 1999-US22115 | 19990923 | |
| WO 2000018365 | A3 | 20001116 | | | |
| W: AE, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | | |
| AU 9960593 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60593 | 19990923 | |
| EP 1115372 | A2 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969668 | 19990923 | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | | |
| NO 2001001476 | A | 20010322 | NO 2001-1476 | 20010322 | |
| US 2001022964 | A1 | 20010920 | US 2001-836474 | 20010418 | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1998-101798P | P 19980925 | |
| | | | US 1999-395104 | A3 19990914 | |
| | | | WO 1999-US22115 | W 19990923 | |

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer such as pullulan. Edible films are disclosed that include pullulan and antimicrobially effective amts. of the essential oils thymol, Me salicylate, eucalyptol and menthol. The edible films are effective at killing the plaque-producing germs that cause dental plaque, gingivitis and bad breath. The film can also contain pharmaceutically active agents. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed.

L9 ANSWER 28 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227469 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:241719
TITLE: Dentifrices containing bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases
INVENTOR(S): Kayane, Shigeto; Yanou, Yoshitaka; Fujinaka, Hidetake; Yoshida, Hidenori; Murakami, Yoshinori; Suzuki, Akira; Maeda, Kouji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corporation, Japan
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018364 | A1 | 20000406 | WO 1999-JP4935 | 19990910 |
| W: CN, SG, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 2000186023 | A2 | 20000704 | JP 1998-362263 | 19981221 |
| JP 2000159648 | A2 | 20000613 | JP 1999-217180 | 19990730 |
| EP 1123696 | A1 | 20010816 | EP 1999-943267 | 19990910 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | JP 1998-271721 | A 19980925 |
| | | | JP 1998-362263 | A 19981221 |
| | | | WO 1999-JP4935 | W 19990910 |

AB Dentifrices comprises (A) an agent having a drug effect or a bactericide acting on the periodontium and (B) an exothermic substance or a water-sol. polymer and has a moisture content of 5 % by wt. or less. In these compns., the agent with the drug effect, etc. can be adsorbed by the mouth mucosa at a high efficiency thereby achieving excellent effects of preventing/treating periodontal diseases. A dentifrice contained dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, .beta.-glycyrrhetinic acid 0.01, benzethonium chloride 0.01, zeolite 20, magnesium sulfate 5, xanthan gum 0.5, CaHPO4 10, glycerin 32, propylene glycol 25.18, silica 5, Na lauryl sulfate 1, Na saccharin 0.2, and flavors 1 %.

L9 ANSWER 29 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:105177 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:156565
TITLE: Shellac-based tooth-coating compositions containing basic amino acids and pH controllers
INVENTOR(S): Oka, Hironori
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000044422 | A2 | 20000215 | JP 1998-250314 | 19980731 |

AB The compns., which prevent teeth from caries because of the antibacterial and antiplaque effects and have no stickiness just after curing, contain alc.-sol. shellac, 0.001-30 parts (based on 100 parts 1-80% alc. soln. of shellac) and 0.001-30 parts pH controllers. The compns. may addnl. contain bactericides, e.g. quaternary ammonium salts, chlorhexidine, etc., pharmacol.-active ingredients, e.g. azulene, glycyrrhizinic acid, allantoin, tranexamic acid, propolis, etc., and/or carbohydrates such as sugar alcs. or oligosaccharides. Laccoat EDS (50% EtOH soln. of shellac) 27.0,EtOH 56.0, L-arginine 0.1, hinokitiol 2.0, and lavender oil 7.0 g were mixed to give a coating compn. The compn. was applied to a tooth by a brush to dry within 3 s to form a nonsticky film.

L9 ANSWER 30 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:53326 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:98189
TITLE: Composition for the biocidal treatment of surfaces
INVENTOR(S): Schoonbrood, Harold; Bergeron, Vance; Marchand, Jean-Pierre
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Rhodia Chimie, Fr.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 49 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000002449 | A1 | 20000120 | WO 1999-EP5025 | 19990707 |
| W: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9950382 | A1 | 20000201 | AU 1999-50382 | 19990707 |
| EP 1094706 | A1 | 20010502 | EP 1999-934704 | 19990707 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1998-92124P P 19980709
WO 1999-EP5025 W 19990707

AB A process is given for the biocidal treatment of surfaces, by applying an aq. compn. contg. a hydrophobic biocide agent, a surfactant, and at least one water-sol. or water-dispersible org. copolymer, comprising at least one oligomeric or macromol. unit which can interact with the the biocide or with the micelles of surfactant(s) contg. the the biocide, and at least one hydrophilic macromol. unit which can interact with the surface to be treated and optionally with the said biocide. The copolymer in the biocidal compn. for the treatment of surfaces, acts as an agent for the vectorization and/or controlled release of the the biocide onto the surface to be treated. The compn. is usable for the treatment of hard

surfaces, textiles, skin, hair, etc.
REFERENCE COUNT: 9 THERE ARE 9 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 31 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:34731 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:83685
TITLE: Chewable oral unit dosages
INVENTOR(S): Jolliffe, Ian
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Reckitt & Colman Products Limited, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 17 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000001372 | A2 | 20000113 | WO 1999-GB1851 | 19990610 |
| WO 2000001372 | A3 | 20000224 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| GB 2338896 | A1 | 20000112 | GB 1998-14234 | 19980702 |
| AU 9942822 | A1 | 20000124 | AU 1999-42822 | 19990610 |
| EP 1089717 | A2 | 20010411 | EP 1999-959109 | 19990610 |
| R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1998-14234 A 19980702
WO 1999-GB1851 W 19990610

AB This invention relates to an oral unit dosage comprising a substrate defining a plurality of discrete reservoirs each contg. a liq. fill for release in the mouth. Each oral unit dosage comprised a single piece of gelatin defining twelve reservoirs each having a liq. fill (0.1 mL) contg. CaCO3 500, NaHCO3 100, fractionated coconut oil 600, lecithin 12, colloidal silica 34, sorbitan fatty esters 34, polysorbate-80 20, and flavors/colors/sweeteners 80 mg per capsule. The resultant chewable capsules delivered an antacid material to the throat and esophagus without the chalky characteristics normally assocd. with conventional antacid tablets.

L9 ANSWER 32 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:731167 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:163341
TITLE: Comparative responses of Pseudomonas stutzeri and Pseudomonas aeruginosa to antibacterial agents
AUTHOR(S): Tattawasart, U.; Maillard, J.-Y.; Furr, J. R.; Russell, A. D.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Welsh School of Pharmacy, Cardiff University, Cardiff, CF10 3XF, UK
SOURCE: J. Appl. Microbiol. (1999), 87(3), 323-331
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The sensitivity of six strains of Pseudomonas stutzeri (NCIMB 568, 10783, 11358, 11359, JM 302, JM 375) to cationic antiseptics, mercury compds., the parabens, phenolics, EDTA and various antibiotics was compared with Pseudomonas aeruginosa NCIMB 8626. All P. stutzeri strains were highly sensitive to chlorhexidine diacetate, organomercurials and **triclosan**, but rather less so to quaternary ammonium compds. (QACs). They were also sensitive to other biocidal agents and more sensitive to many antibiotics than the strain of Ps. aeruginosa. There

was little correlation between uptake of chlorhexidine diacetate or **cetylpyridinium chloride** by dense suspensions of organisms, leakage of intracellular constituents and loss of cell viability.

REFERENCE COUNT: 25 THERE ARE 25 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 33 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:609832 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:141653
TITLE: Chemical plaque control: a comparison of oral health care products
AUTHOR(S): Petersen, Fernanda Cristina; Scheie, Anne Aamdal
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Oral Biology, Dental Faculty, University of Oslo, Oslo, 0316, Norway
SOURCE: Oral Biofilms Plaque Control (1998), 277-293. Editor(s): Busscher, Hank J.; Evans, Len V. Harwood: Amsterdam, Neth.
CODEN: 68DUA3
DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference; General Review
LANGUAGE: English
AB A review with refs. Chem. agents for supragingival plaque control are usually antimicrobials, although non-antimicrobial approaches have recently received increased attention. Antimicrobials formulated into com. products include, for instance, chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. Chlorhexidine is generally regarded as the most effective agent in controlling dental plaque and gingivitis. This is strongly supported by comparative data, particularly from short-term studies which have used chlorhexidine as a pos. control. Limited information exists, however, on the preventive effect of antiplaque agents on dental caries, and the effect on periodontitis has not yet been assessed. It is therefore important to det. whether such agents can reduce the amt. or the pathogenicity of dental plaque to an extent that reduces or prevents plaque-assocd. diseases. This should be an aim of future research efforts if the clin. relevance of comparative data between agents with different degrees of effectiveness is to be clarified.
REFERENCE COUNT: 125 THERE ARE 125 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 34 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:464159 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 131:106662
TITLE: Antimicrobial toothbrush
INVENTOR(S): Schmitt, William Howard; Bennett, Robert Alfread; Hart, Richard Steven
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Unilever PLC, UK; Unilever N.V.; Hindustan Lever Limited
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 17 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9935911 | A1 | 19990722 | WO 1998-EP8578 | 19981222 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9921643 | A1 | 19990802 | AU 1999-21643 | 19981222 |
| ZA 9900137 | A | 20000710 | ZA 1999-137 | 19990108 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1998-6554 A 19980113
WO 1998-EP8578 W 19981222

AB A unitarily constructed toothbrush is provided including a head with bristles unitarily molded therewith, a handle, and a neck, all being formed of an identical plastic material by injection molding. Dispersed throughout the plastic material is .gtoreq.1 antimicrobial active compd. such as a halogenated hydrocarbon, a quaternary ammonium salt, or combination thereof. Preferably the plastic material is a low-d. polyethylene. Toothbrushes of the present invention inhibit the growth of bacteria and other microorganisms thereby avoiding the possibility of infecting oral gums. Thus, **triclosan** (0.25-2.0%) and **cetylpyridinium chloride** (0.2%) were incorporated into low-d. polyethylene toothbrushes by coextrusion and injection molding.

REFERENCE COUNT: 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 35 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:311079 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:342792
TITLE: Improved personal care formulations containing amphiphilic phospholipid carriers for topical mucosal applications
INVENTOR(S): Luriya, Elena; Luriya, Leonid
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Luridient Ltd., Israel
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9922703 | A1 | 19990514 | WO 1998-IL504 | 19981018 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| IL 122084 | A1 | 19990922 | IL 1997-122084 | 19971031 |
| CA 2307886 | AA | 19990514 | CA 1998-2307886 | 19981018 |
| AU 9895587 | A1 | 19990524 | AU 1998-95587 | 19981018 |
| EP 1027029 | A1 | 20000816 | EP 1998-949227 | 19981018 |
| R: AT, DE, FR, GB, IT, NL | | | | |
| JP 2001521882 | T2 | 20011113 | JP 2000-518642 | 19981018 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: IL 1997-122084 A 19971031
WO 1998-IL504 W 19981018

AB Personal care and hygiene formulations for topical application to mucosal surfaces. These formulations include an amphiphilic lipid carrier in the form of a colloidal compn. which can include a micellar aggregate or mixed micelles dispersed in a continuous aq. phase, or an emulsion of lipid droplets suspended in a continuous aq. phase, and an active agent which is an anti-microbial agent. The lipid carrier has high adhesiveness to mucous membranes such as the soft tissues of the oral cavity. The lipid carrier also has a high load capacity for the active agent to be carried to these tissues. These formulations have the desirable properties of carrying a large amt. of active agent for controlled and prolonged release thereof at the desired site, such as mucous membrane surfaces and surrounding tissue. Accordingly, the present invention provides a formulation for oral or topical application including an anti-microbial agent and a lipid. The agent is held by the carrier through a hydrophobic interaction and is released from the carrier in a controlled manner over a prolonged period of time. The lipid is also characterized by having a high adhesive capability towards mucous membrane surfaces. The lipid and the agent are preferably present in a ratio in a range of from about 1:10 to about 10:1, more preferably from about 1:5 to about 5:1, and most

preferably from about 1:3 to about 3:1 in the formulation. A mouthwash was formulated from egg lecithin (E-80) 7.5, chlorhexidine diacetate 0.625, Tween-80 0.525, D,L-menthol 0.25, .alpha.-tocopherol 0.03 , glycerol 10 g, EtOH 20, propylene glycol 10, and water 480 mL.
REFERENCE COUNT: 9 THERE ARE 9 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 36 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:212700 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:257177
TITLE: Composition, barrier film, and method for preventing contact dermatitis comprising a polysaccharide
INVENTOR(S): Dalla Riva Toma, Joan; Karl, Curtis L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Hydromer, Inc., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 642,227.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5888520 | A | 19990330 | US 1997-845741 | 19970425 |
| US 5837266 | A | 19981117 | US 1996-642227 | 19960430 |
| US 5851540 | A | 19981222 | US 1997-824282 | 19970326 |
| CA 2251840 | AA | 19971106 | CA 1997-2251840 | 19970428 |
| CN 1222849 | A | 19990714 | CN 1997-195763 | 19970428 |
| US 6110475 | A | 20000829 | US 1998-46296 | 19980323 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1996-642227 A2 19960430
US 1997-845741 A3 19970425

AB A compn., and a method for preventing or reducing contact dermatitis is disclosed. The compn. contains a polysaccharide; a low mol. wt., synergistic saccharide; a solvent; and optionally an additive material. The present invention is further a dermatol.-compatible barrier film for preventing and reducing contact dermatitis which contains a polysaccharide; a low mol. wt., synergistic saccharide; and optionally one or more additives. The compn. is a skin care product in a form of a lotion, a gel or a cream that is applied to skin of mammals. Once applied, the solvent in the compn. evaps., and thereby leaving behind a dermatol.-compatible barrier film contg. a polysaccharide; a low mol. wt., synergistic saccharide; and optionally an additive material. A soln. of hydroxypropyl cellulose 15, Me gluceth-20 5 g in denatured Et alc. 80 g was evaluated as barrier against several skin irritants. The barrier provided more than 8 h of protection time for all irritants.
REFERENCE COUNT: 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 37 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:205547 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:242169
TITLE: Oral compositions
INVENTOR(S): Akabane, Yasuhiro; Hayashi, Rieko; Hiratsuka, Susumu
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11079961 | A2 | 19990323 | JP 1997-259289 | 19970908 |

AB Oral compns. showing excellent dental plaque- or microorganism growth-inhibiting activities and oral disease-controlling effects comprise cationic bactericides, phenolic OH group-contg. nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants having cloud point of .gtoreq. 80.degree.. A toothpaste contained aluminum hydroxide

45, sorbitol 30, pluronic F-108 3.5, ethoxylated hardened castor oil 0.5, sodium saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5, flavors 1.3, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, **triclosan** 0.03 and water to 100 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 38 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:194050 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:254460
TITLE: Coated particles for delivery or uptake of materials
INVENTOR(S): Anderson, David M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Select Release, L.C., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 116 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9912640 | A1 | 19990318 | WO 1998-US18639 | 19980908 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9896614 | A1 | 19990329 | AU 1998-96614 | 19980908 |
| EP 942780 | A1 | 19990922 | EP 1998-950618 | 19980908 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001506541 | T2 | 20010522 | JP 1999-515708 | 19980908 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1997-58309P P 19970909
WO 1998-US18639 W 19980908

AB Coated particles comprising an internal core matrix and an exterior coating are prepd. by solubilizing the internal core material (e.g., active material) in soln. contg. a coating compd. precursor, mixing the soln. with a second liq. contg. components to form a liq. dispersion in which the (active) material becomes insolubilized and coated, followed by reducing the size of the resulting coated particles. The matrix consists essentially of a nanostructured liq. phase or liq. cryst. phase or a combination of the two and the exterior coating comprising a nonlamellar cryst. material. The coated particles are used for release of materials into the environment or adsorption/absorption of materials from the environment in which the coating dissolves, is fractured, or is porous. The particles have applications for delivery of rodent toxins, polymer additives, dyes and drugs. In an example, Me paraben coated particles with increased soly. in acidic media were prepd. contg. salicylic acid, vinblastine sulfate, thymidine, thyrotropic hormone, anti 3',5'-cAMP antibody, or L-thyroxine for gastrointestinal drug delivery.

REFERENCE COUNT: 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 39 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:175744 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:227562
TITLE: Tooth coating composite and its preparation
INVENTOR(S): Oka, Hironori
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Japan
SOURCE: Eur. Pat. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: EPXXDW
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EP 900560 | A1 | 19990310 | EP 1998-117005 | 19980908 | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | | |
| JP 11147815 | A2 | 19990602 | JP 1997-309268 | 19971022 | |
| JP 3069540 | B2 | 20000724 | | | |
| JP 11240816 | A2 | 19990907 | JP 1998-58871 | 19980223 | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
JP 1997-285951 A 19970909
JP 1997-309268 A 19971022
JP 1998-58871 A 19980223

AB The composite of the present invention comprising shellac dissolved in alc. and at least one of antibacterial constituent, antibacteria antibody, and efficacious constituent is applied to a tooth surface to form an antibacterial film on the tooth surface such that it can prevent effectively dental caries and periodontal disease and cure periodontal disease. Further, it is possible to apply the composite to a tooth without any special tech. skill such that it is quite easy to prevent dental caries and periodontal disease without any help of the dentist. A compn. was prepd. contg. shellac 27.0, abs. ethanol 56.0, hinokitiol 2.0, amyl formate 7.0, and lavender oil 6.0g.

REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 40 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:172578 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:227723
TITLE: In situ formation of bioadhesive polymeric material
INVENTOR(S): Dettmar, Peter William; Jolliffe, Ian Gordon; Skaugrud, Oyvind
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Reckitt & Colman Products Limited, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 55 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9909962 | A1 | 19990304 | WO 1998-GB2410 | 19980810 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| GB 2328443 | A1 | 19990224 | GB 1998-17093 | 19980807 |
| GB 2328443 | B2 | 20010905 | | |
| CA 2301165 | AA | 19990304 | CA 1998-2301165 | 19980810 |
| AU 9887389 | A1 | 19990316 | AU 1998-87389 | 19980810 |
| AU 737714 | B2 | 20010830 | | |
| EP 1007015 | A1 | 20000614 | EP 1998-938785 | 19980810 |
| R: AT, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, SE | | | | |
| BR 9811245 | A | 20000718 | BR 1998-11245 | 19980810 |
| JP 2001513549 | T2 | 20010904 | JP 2000-507353 | 19980810 |
| ZA 9807516 | A | 19990222 | ZA 1998-7516 | 19980820 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
GB 1997-17626 A 19970821
GB 1997-17627 A 19970821
WO 1998-GB2410 W 19980810

AB The invention provides a pharmaceutically acceptable polymeric material formed in situ at a body surface and a process for the prepn. of material. The polymeric material is formed by applying an anionic polymer and a cationic polymer to the surface in the presence of water. Thus, an anionic soln. contained sodium alginate 2, and methylparaben (preservative) 0.1 g, flavors, sweeteners, and colors q.s. and water to 100 mL. A cationic soln. contained chitosan chloride (Seacure CL 211) 0.4 and methylparaben (preservative) 0.1 g, flavors, sweeteners, colors q.s.

and water to 100 mL. Dissolve the Me paraben, flavors, sweeteners and colors in the water. Between 0.2 and 1 mL of each soln. may be sprayed simultaneously onto the back of the throat to form a soothing protective film. This film is of particular benefit to those suffering from a sore throat.

REFERENCE COUNT: 9 THERE ARE 9 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 41 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:134341 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:257384
TITLE: Denture stabilizer compositions containing antimicrobials for plaque prevention
INVENTOR(S): Suzuki, Kunitomo; Oniki, Takayuki; Sasaki, Shuji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11049625 | A2 | 19990223 | JP 1997-222005 | 19970804 |

AB The title compns. contain denture stabilizers and (in)org. antimicrobials. A compn. contg. vinyl acetate resin 60.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, and 60% EtOH to 100 wt.% controlled Candida albicans and Fusobacterium nucleatum.

L9 ANSWER 42 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49158 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:100390
TITLE: Liquid dentifrices containing water-soluble polymers for retention of pharmacologically active components
INVENTOR(S): Tagusagawa, Hiroshi; Horiuchi, Teruo
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012144 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-180471 | 19970620 |

AB Liq. dentifrices contain pharmacol. active components and poly(vinylpyrrolidone) (I), poly(vinyl alc.). and/or poly(ethylene oxide). Adsorption of NaF onto hydroxyapatite was significantly enhanced by addn. of 0.1 wt.% I to a liq. compn.

L9 ANSWER 43 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49156 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:172807
TITLE: Dentifrices containing antiplasmins and ascorbic acids
INVENTOR(S): Yamamoto, Mizuya; Uno, Daisuke
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012142 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-179000 | 19970619 |

AB The dentifrices, useful for preventing or treating gingival inflammation,

contain antiplasmins, ascorbic acid and/or its derivs., and optionally bactericides. A dentifrice contg. tranexamic acid, ascorbic acid Mg 2-phosphate, **triclosan**, and other ingredients was prepd. The dentifrice was used by healthy male volunteers to significantly improved gingival index.

L9 ANSWER 44 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49155 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:114787
TITLE: Dentifrices containing bactericides, cineole, and nonionic surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Mukasa, Kazuo; Ishikawa, Masao
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012141 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-184495 | 19970625 |

AB The dentifrices contain .gtoreq.1 selected from quaternary ammonium salt bactericides and nonionic bactericides, and .gtoreq.0.005 wt.% cineole (I) and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers. I dose-dependently enhanced bactericidal effect of **cetylpyridinium chloride** against oral bacteria. A mouth wash contg. **triclosan**, polyoxyethylene stearyl ether, I, and other ingredients was prepd.

L9 ANSWER 45 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:48875 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:100706
TITLE: Antibacterial gels containing carboxyvinyl polymers for disinfection of hands
INVENTOR(S): Ogawa, Kiyoshi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Zero K. K., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11009667 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-186038 | 19970627 |

AB Title gels contain antibacterial agents and carboxyvinyl polymers. The gels are useful for disinfection of hands without using water. EtOH 67.80, Carbopol 941 (carboxyvinyl polymer) 0.30, i-PrOH 15.00, 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol 0.16, glycerin 1.00, and H2O 15.74 wt.% were mixed to give a gel.

L9 ANSWER 46 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:34367 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:86187
TITLE: Compositions for treating herpes simplex virus infections
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S., 4 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 798,504.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |
| US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-901679 19920622
US 1993-51861 19930426
US 1997-798504 19970210

AB A compn. for treating diseased tissues resulting from a herpes simplex virus infection is described. When in ointment form, the compn. has dispersed in an oil and water emulsion 2 distinct antimicrobial agents, one being **triclosan** which is non-cationic and water insol., the **triclosan** being solubilized by a solubilizer. The second antimicrobial agent which is cationic and water-sol., is combined with the solubilized **triclosan** to produce an antimicrobial composite that is polar and retained by the diseased tissues to which it is applied.

REFERENCE COUNT: 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L9 ANSWER 47 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:724141 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:43151
TITLE: Dentifrice compositions containing isopropylacrylamide polymers
INVENTOR(S): Oniki, Takayuki; Sano, Hiroshi; Watanabe, Takashi; Terai, Akiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10298046 | A2 | 19981110 | JP 1997-126399 | 19970430 |

AB Title compns. contain polymers contg. isopropylacrylamide as a monomer unit. The polymers prolong residence time of medicinal ingredients in mouth and remove dental plaque from dentin. A liq. dentifrice was prepd. from poly(isopropylacrylamide) 2.0, tranexamic acid 0.05, SiO2 17.0, 70% sorbitol 42.0, glycerin 22.0, propylene glycol 3.0, xanthan gum 0.3, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na saccharin 0.1, fragrance 1.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 48 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:611746 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:341579
TITLE: Effect of permeabilizing agents on antibacterial activity against a simple Pseudomonas aeruginosa biofilm
AUTHOR(S): Ayres, H. M.; Payne, D. N.; Furr, J. R.; Russell, A. D.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Welsh School of Pharmacy, University of Wales Cardiff, Cardiff, CF1 3XF, UK
SOURCE: Lett. Appl. Microbiol. (1998), 27(2), 79-82
CODEN: LAMIE7; ISSN: 0266-8254
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English
AB A simple Pseudomonas aeruginosa G48 biofilm on stainless steel disks provided a useful primary screen of the potentiating effects of various permeabilizing agents on antibacterial agents. Expts. with P. aeruginosa suspensions could not be used to predict the effects of biocides and permeabilizers on biofilms. Although antibacterial activity against biofilms was less than demonstrated in suspension tests, potentiation by some permeabilizers was still obsd.

L9 ANSWER 49 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:586241 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:221228

TITLE: Antibacterial solutions for dental caries staining
INVENTOR(S): Fukunishi, Kyoko; Hino, Kenichi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kuraray Co., Ltd., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10236914 | A2 | 19980908 | JP 1997-45634 | 19970228 |
| CA 2230406 | AA | 19980824 | CA 1998-2230406 | 19980224 |
| EP 865785 | A2 | 19980923 | EP 1998-103184 | 19980224 |
| EP 865785 | A3 | 20000322 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| US 6084005 | A | 20000704 | US 1998-28671 | 19980224 |
| US 6337357 | B1 | 20020108 | US 2000-493153 | 20000128 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1997-38681 A 19970224
JP 1997-45634 A 19970228
US 1998-28671 A3 19980224

AB The title solns. contain H2O and/or solvents compatible with H2O, pigments for staining decayed teeth to discriminate from other parts, and .gtoreq.1 antibacterial agent selected from cationic microbicides, biguanides, and halogenated di-Ph ethers. The solns. are useful for sterilization and staining of tooth parts infected with caries-causing bacteria, before removing the parts.

L9 ANSWER 50 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:556619 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:280739
TITLE: In vitro studies of the effect of antiseptic-containing mouthwashes on the formation and viability of Streptococcus sanguis biofilms
AUTHOR(S): Pratten, J.; Wills, K.; Barnett, P.; Wilson, M.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Microbiology, Eastman Dental Institute for Oral Health Care Sciences, University of London, London, UK
SOURCE: J. Appl. Microbiol. (1998), 84(6), 1149-1155
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The aims of this study were to evaluate the growth of Streptococcus sanguis on hydroxyapatite, bovine enamel and PTFE substrates in a const. depth film fermentor, and to det. the effects of 3 antimicrobial-contg. mouthwashes on biofilm formation and bacterial viability on hydroxyapatite and enamel. There was little difference in the final cell d. (5 .times. 104 cfu mm-2) of the Strep. sanguis biofilm on the three substrata. When hydroxyapatite-grown biofilms were exposed to the mouthwashes for 1 min, the one contg. **triclosan** (T) proved the most effective. The chlorhexidine-contg. mouthwash (CX) also achieved significant kills. The T-contg. mouthwash was the most effective at killing biofilms grown on enamel. Pre-treatment of hydroxyapatite with CX, cetylpyridium chloride (CPC) or T for 1 min resulted in undetectable biofilm formation after 8 h. After 8 h of growth, only biofilms grown on enamel disks pre-treated with CX showed a redn. in the no. of viable organisms. While the growth of S. sanguis on hydroxyapatite and enamel were similar, the ability of antimicrobial agents to prevent the accumulation of viable bacteria depended on the nature of the substrate.

L9 ANSWER 51 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:537631 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:287709
TITLE: Use of the Malthus-AT system to assess the efficacy of permeabilizing agents on the activity of antibacterial agents against Pseudomonas aeruginosa

AUTHOR(S): Ayres, H. M.; Payne, D. N.; Furr, J. R.; Russell, A. D.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Welsh School of Pharmacy, University of Wales Cardiff, Cardiff, CF1 3XF, UK
SOURCE: Lett. Appl. Microbiol. (1998), 26(6), 422-426
CODEN: LAMIE7; ISSN: 0266-8254
PUBLISHER: Blackwell Science Ltd.
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The Malthus-AT system provided a satisfactory method for examg. the effects of permeabilizing agents on the activity of sub-inhibitory concns. of antibacterial agents against Pseudomonas aeruginosa G48. Under this system, disodium edetate (EDTA) potentiated the activity of chlorhexidine diacetate (CHA), **cetylpyridinium chloride**, para-chloro-meta-xylenol and **triclosan**. Nitrilotriacetic acid enhanced the activity of some of the antibacterials tested, whereas sodium polyphosphate markedly reduced the efficacy of CHA.

L9 ANSWER 52 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:314679 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:19717
TITLE: Quick-drying disinfectants containing polysaccharides
INVENTOR(S): Maeda, Yasuhiro
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Japan Medic K. K., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10130173 | A2 | 19980519 | JP 1996-285395 | 19961028 |

AB The disinfectants, which are skin-compatible and suitable for users with delicate hands, comprise sticky compns. contg. carboxyvinyl polymers, natural polysaccharides and/or their derivs., fatty acid esters, and lower alcs. and disinfectants, in which the concn. of the lower alcs. is 20-50 wt.%. A quick-drying disinfectant was prepd. from benzalkonium chloride 0.5, carboxyvinyl polymer 1.3, xanthan gum 0.5, diisopropyl adipate 0.3, triethanolamine 1.0, EtOH 40.0, and H2O 56.4 g.

L9 ANSWER 53 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:56048 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:93223
TITLE: Murraya plant extracts as agents for prolonging pharmaceutical retention, and topical preparations containing the agents
INVENTOR(S): Tsuneta, Fumihiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10017464 | A2 | 19980120 | JP 1996-186786 | 19960627 |

AB Murraya plant exts. prolong retention or adhesion of pharmaceuticals to protein membrane, e.g. skin, mucous membrane, nail, and hair. The exts. are also applied to cosmetics. M. koenigii ext. prolonged retention of **triclosan**, chlorhexidine gluconate, and **cetylpyridinium chloride** on pellicle-coated apatite pellets.

L9 ANSWER 54 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:593825 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:259856

TITLE: In vitro antifungal properties of mouthrinses containing antimicrobial agents
AUTHOR(S): Giuliana, Giovanna; Pizzo, Giuseppe; Milici, Maria E.; Musotto, Giuliana C.; Giangreco, Rosalia
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Periodontology, School of Dentistry, University of Palermo, Palermo, Italy
SOURCE: J. Periodontol. (1997), 68(8), 729-733
CODEN: JOPRAJ; ISSN: 0022-3492
PUBLISHER: American Academy of Periodontology
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The purpose of this study was to investigate the in vitro antifungal properties of seven com. mouthrinses contg. antimicrobial agents. These included **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), chlorhexidine digluconate (CHX), hexetidine (HEX), sanguinarine (SNG), and **triclosan** (TRN). The min. fungicidal concn. (MFC) against six species of yeasts was detd. by a broth macrodilution method. The kill-time of mouthrinses at half the concn. of the com. formulations was also detd. MFCs were achieved with each mouthrinse, except the SNG-contg. mouthrinse, against all the organisms being tested. However, the CPC-contg. mouthrinse appeared more active than the other products. There were no significant differences in MFC values among CHX mouthrinse products, once adjusted for initial concn. differences. Kill-times of mouthrinses contg. either CHX or CPC were less than or equal to 180 s with all the species of yeasts, and no significant differences were found among these products. On the other hand, mouthrinses contg. either TRN or HEX did not show a lethal effect on Candida albicans, Candida parapsilosis, or Candida guilliermondii. No kill-times were achieved with the SNG-contg. mouthrinse. These results suggest that mouthrinses contg. antimicrobial agents might represent an appropriate alternative to conventional antifungal drugs in the management of oral candidiasis. However, the effectiveness of antimicrobial mouthrinses as antifungal agents needs to be evaluated in further clin. trials.

L9 ANSWER 55 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:371270 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:63034
TITLE: Susceptibilities of Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans biofilms to oral antiseptics
AUTHOR(S): Thrower, Yvonne; Pinney, R. J.; Wilson, M.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Microbiology Section, Department Pharmaceutics, School Pharmacy, University London, London, WC1N 1AX, UK
SOURCE: J. Med. Microbiol. (1997), 46(5), 425-429
CODEN: JMMIAV; ISSN: 0022-2615
PUBLISHER: Rapid Science Publishers
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The susceptibilities of Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans cultures, grown as 1- or 3- day-old biofilms or as planktonic suspensions, to concns. of chlorhexidine digluconate, **cetylpyridinium chloride** or **triclosan** used in com. mouthwashes were compared. Three-day biofilms were the most resistant form of the organism and chlorhexidine was the most active antiseptic. Comparison of solns. of the pure antibacterial agent with com. products contg. the same concn. of antiseptic showed little difference in in-vitro activities. The results emphasize that the testing of antimicrobial mouthwashes should be performed on bacteria grown as biofilms.

L9 ANSWER 56 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:354012 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:334222
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing a C3-6 alcohol
INVENTOR(S): Pan, Pauline; Carlin, Edward; Buch, R. Michael; Volpe, Frank; Martin, Alain
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9713495 | A1 | 19970417 | WO 1996-US16208 | 19961010 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM | | | | |
| CA 2232640 | AA | 19970417 | CA 1996-2232640 | 19961010 |
| AU 9672631 | A1 | 19970430 | AU 1996-72631 | 19961010 |
| AU 714067 | B2 | 19991216 | | |
| EP 854702 | A1 | 19980729 | EP 1996-934142 | 19961010 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI | | | | |
| JP 11514355 | T2 | 19991207 | JP 1996-515180 | 19961010 |
| BR 9605564 | A | 19980818 | BR 1996-5564 | 19961011 |
| NO 9801637 | A | 19980602 | NO 1998-1637 | 19980408 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-540861 19951011
WO 1996-US16208 19961010

AB An antimicrobial compn. contg. a C3-6 alc. which effectively increases the activity is described. In particular, a mouthwash, that is useful in the prevention and redn. of bad breath, plaque and gum diseases, is described contg. 1 or more essential oils, 0.01-30.0% vol./vol. of a C3-6 alc., at least 1 surfactant and water. The active compds. not only provide enhanced efficacy but are completely solubilized, thus providing an aesthetically appealing product. Water was added to make the vol. to 1000 mL. The effectiveness of the compn. in decreasing the microbial counts was demonstrated.

L9 ANSWER 57 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:679304 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:308723
TITLE: Color-changing systems for oral hygiene products
INVENTOR(S): Buch, Robert Michael
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 42 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9629047 | A1 | 19960926 | WO 1995-US15372 | 19951127 |
| W: AU, CA, JP, MX, NZ, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9642885 | A1 | 19961008 | AU 1996-42885 | 19951127 |
| ZA 9602276 | A | 19960930 | ZA 1996-2276 | 19960320 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-408096 19950321
WO 1995-US15372 19951127

AB The present invention relates to color-changing systems for use in oral hygiene products. The color-changing systems in these products enable the user or a provider of dental services to det. when the oral hygiene product has been introduced into and retained within the oral cavity for a long enough time to assure that its desired oral hygiene function has been accomplished.

L9 ANSWER 58 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:509635 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150822
TITLE: Antimicrobial compns. containing histidine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151326 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319153 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained histidine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 59 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506289 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150821
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing lysine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151325 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319154 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained lysine-HCl 1.0, **triclosan** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 60 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506288 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150820
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151324 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319152 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained arginine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

L9 ANSWER 61 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:406582 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:95494
TITLE: Determination of preservatives in cosmetic products: detection and identification of thirty selected preservatives by HPTLC

AUTHOR(S): Imrag, Tuelay; Junker-Buchheit, Andrea
CORPORATE SOURCE: Laboratory Chromatography Division, Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, D-64271, Germany
SOURCE: J. Planar Chromatogr.--Mod. TLC (1996), 9(1), 39-47
CODEN: JPCTE5; ISSN: 0933-4173
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB A TLC screening procedure based on hRF values and color codes which have to be entered into a user-generated data base is presented for the detection and identification of thirty preservatives. The data compilations for substances of interest comprise the retention values obtained after chromatog. using five different chromatog. systems (adsorption, partition, and reversed phase) and the colors obtained upon spraying with selected reagents, the color codes being read by the user from a color key card, also user-generated. For a max. of five spots these identification parameters can be entered into the database. By combination of more than two chromatog. systems, identification of preservatives becomes reliable. The database search is based on comparison of 'sample-std. substances' identification parameters which have been established for substances of interest in the TLC systems cited.

L9 ANSWER 62 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:397830 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:95527
TITLE: A comparison of chlorhexidine, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan**, and C31G mouthrinse products for plaque inhibition
AUTHOR(S): Renton-Harper, P.; Addy, M.; Moran, J.; Doherty, F. M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Division Restorative Dentistry, Dental School, Bristol, UK
SOURCE: J. Periodontol. (1996), 67(5), 486-489
CODEN: JOPRAJ; ISSN: 0022-3492
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB A large no. of mouthrinse products is available to the general public for use as adjuncts to oral hygiene. Many have not been evaluated and relatively few comparisons of products have been made. This study compared 4 mouthrinse products contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), chlorhexidine, C31G, or **triclosan** with saline rinse included as a placebo control. Twenty dentate volunteers took part in this 4-day plaque regrowth study which had a single blind, randomized cross-over design balanced for residual effects. On day 1 of each study period, volunteers were rendered plaque free by a professional prophylaxis, suspended normal oral hygiene measures, and rinsed twice daily for 1 min with 15 mL of the allocated rinse. On day 5, subjects were scored for disclosed plaque by plaque index and plaque area. By both measures the order of decreasing product efficacy was chlorhexidine, CPC and **triclosan**, C31G, and saline. All the differences in favor of the chlorhexidine product were highly significant as were those in favor of the other rinses compared to saline. The findings of this study reflect the actual chem. benefits of the products divorced from the indeterminate variable of toothbrushing.

L9 ANSWER 63 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:262454 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:298445
TITLE: Bubble bath preparations for deodorization of body odor
INVENTOR(S): Mori, Shinobu; Ookawa, Wataru; Yorozu, Hidenori
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corp, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08048622 | A2 | 19960220 | JP 1995-66555 | 19950324 |
| US 5665742 | A | 19970909 | US 1995-448774 | 19950524 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1994-118062 19940531

AB Bath prepns. contain phenolic antibacterial agents, cationic antibacterial agents, and/or trichlorocarbanilide, and CO2 generators. Tablets were formulated contg. **triclosan** 0.5, NaHCO3 20.0, Na2CO3 20.0, succinic acid 40.0, polyoxyethylene oleyl ether 1.0, polyethylene glycol 18.5 parts, and colorant.

L9 ANSWER 64 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:248180 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:270030
TITLE: Dentifrices containing **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates
INVENTOR(S): Sano, Hiroshi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08026953 | A2 | 19960130 | JP 1994-186738 | 19940715 |

AB Dentifrices contain **triclosan** (I), alkylpyridinium salts and/or mono-long chain alkyl, tri-short chain alkylammonium salts, and salicylic acid, its salts, and/or its derivs. I retains in the mouth for a prolonged time, and the dentifrices are useful for prevention of plaque formation and gingivitis. Hydroxyapatite was soaked in saliva, then treated with a soln. contg. I 0.1, Na salicylate 0.5, and cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 0.05% to show much better I adsorption on hydroxyapatite.

L9 ANSWER 65 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:194804 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:241818
TITLE: Mouthwashes or other oral liquid compositions containing gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability
INVENTOR(S): Okumura, Kenji; Saito, Tooru; Ootsuki, Hidehiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08003074 | A2 | 19960109 | JP 1994-138609 | 19940621 |

AB Mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contain gellan gum and nonionic surfactants in addn. to other ingredients to improve gellan gum stability and to prolong active ingredient retention time. A mouthwash contained tocopherol nicotinate 0.05, gellan gum 0.2, ethoxylated castor oil 0.5, ethanol 5.0, sodium dihydrogen phosphate 0.01, sodium monohydrogen phosphate 0.01, glycerin 13, sodium saccharin 0.01, perfumes 0.3, and water to 100 parts.

L9 ANSWER 66 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:87000 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:126930
TITLE: Improvements in dental floss by incorporating therapeutic agents
INVENTOR(S): Hill, Ira D.; Schweigert, Michael R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9530404 | A1 | 19951116 | WO 1995-US5624 | 19950508 |
| W: BR, CA, CN, JP, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5711935 | A | 19980127 | US 1994-240149 | 19940510 |
| CA 2190016 | AA | 19951116 | CA 1995-2190016 | 19950508 |
| EP 759739 | A1 | 19970305 | EP 1995-918997 | 19950508 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9507681 | A | 19970923 | BR 1995-7681 | 19950508 |
| JP 10500110 | T2 | 19980106 | JP 1995-529115 | 19950508 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1994-240149 19940510
WO 1995-US5624 19950508

AB The present invention relates to oral hygiene and specifically to an improved method for adding chemotherapeutic agents to dental floss contg. several multi-fiber bundles, to methods of treating the oral cavity with the improved dental floss. The expanded interstitial space multifiber dental floss slips easily between teeth, exhibits good release of the therapeutic agents, and effectively entraps and removes debris, food particles, etc. The therapeutic floss offers a new treatment for plaque control and for gingivitis control. An emulsion contg. Poloxamer 407 87.1, sorbitol 10.5, NaF 1.7, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.63, and domiphen bromide 0.07% was introduced into texturized floss made of nylon 6.6.

L9 ANSWER 67 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:763919 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:152625
TITLE: Concentrated mouthrinse for efficient delivery of antimicrobials
INVENTOR(S): Hall, William Gerald
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter and Gamble Co, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9517159 | A1 | 19950629 | WO 1994-US14757 | 19941221 |
| W: BR, CN, JP, PL, RU | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| EP 735856 | A1 | 19961009 | EP 1995-906064 | 19941221 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CN 1137750 | A | 19961211 | CN 1994-194545 | 19941221 |
| JP 09510186 | T2 | 19971014 | JP 1994-517586 | 19941221 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1993-171576 19931222
WO 1994-US14757 19941221

AB A concd. mouthrinse for efficient delivery of cationic and water-insol. noncationic antimicrobials is provided, wherein the compn. is concd. and substantially free of noncationic surfactants. The mouthrinse is effective for reducing oral bacteria, mouth malodor, and further promoting oral health. For example, a concd. compn. contained **cetylpyridinium chloride** 2, **triclosan** 3, propylene glycol 77, water 11, flavor 3, WS-3 (N-ethyl-p-methane-3-carboxamide) 1, and Na saccharin 3%. The compn. was dild. 39 times with water prior to use.

L9 ANSWER 68 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:759386 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:152626
TITLE: Three-layered liquid compositions for cosmetics, food, and pharmaceuticals
INVENTOR(S): Takusagawa, Hiroshi; Horiuchi, Teruo
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 07165531 | A2 | 19950627 | JP 1993-343058 | 19931215 |

AB The compns. comprise an upper liq. oily component layer, an interlayer of nonionic surfactant, which shows org. value as calcd. by org. conceptual graph method .gtoreq.500 and a difference between inorg. value and the org. value 0-700, and a lower hydrotropic agent layer. The compns. are thermodynamically stable and can contain either water-sol. or oil-sol. active ingredients in any layer. Liq. paraffin 29, polyoxyethylene monooleate 33, solbitol soln. (60%) 37.85, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, and **triclosan** 0.1 wt.% were stirred and the mixt. was let alone to give a 3-layered mouthwash within 1 h.

L9 ANSWER 69 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:575093 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:64832
TITLE: Effects of various disinfectants on oxygen uptake of activated sludge microorganisms
AUTHOR(S): Hagioita, Katsue; Mihara, Yuichi; Goto, Mayumi; Yokota, Katsushi; Ishida, Mami
CORPORATE SOURCE: 1st Dep. Hyg. Chem., Tohoku Coll. Pharm., Sendai, 981, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health (1995), 41(2), 172-7
CODEN: JJTHEC; ISSN: 0013-273X
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: Japanese
AB The effects were described of various disinfectants on the O uptake rate (OUR) of activated sludge (AS). The in-vitro inhibitory effects STERIHYDE, HYAMINE-T, ISODINE, and HYPAL No. 20, on OUR of 2 kinds (AS-A; fish-cake processing wastewater and AS-B; local municipal sewage) of AS were detd. The IC50 values of 33 kinds of typical disinfectants were measured for AS-A, resp. GRINCE (0.3% **Irgasan** DP 300) and **Irgasan** DP 300 alone inhibited most strongly by the IC50 values of 6 mg/L, resp., and followed by **cetylpyridinium chloride** (20 mg/L), OSVAN (58 mg/L), HYAMIE-T (58 mg/L), KMnO4 (60 mg/L), Thimerosal (65 mg/L) and benzethonium chloride (80 mg/L). PhOH, saponated cresol, resorcin, AgNO3, medical soap, Bronopol, and Acrinol, showed IC50 value of >1,000 mg/L. The toxic effects on OUR of AS in the presence of an equiv. mixt. of 2 disinfectants tend to become stronger than that of the disinfectant alone. Namely, the additive effects of OUR-inhibition seemed to exist.

L9 ANSWER 70 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:309094 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:64044
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate
INVENTOR(S): Winston, Anthony E.; Domke, Todd W.; Joseph, Amy L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Church and Dwight Co., Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9426244 | A1 | 19941124 | WO 1994-US5273 | 19940518 |
| W: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, UZ, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 5385727 | A | 19950131 | US 1993-64409 | 19930519 |
| AU 9469102 | A1 | 19941212 | AU 1994-69102 | 19940518 |
| US 5455024 | A | 19951003 | US 1995-378401 | 19950126 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1993-64409 19930519
US 1994-240946 19940516
WO 1994-US5273 19940518

AB Submicron zinc oxide (I) particles or agglomerated submicron I particles are added to oral care compns. contg. sodium bicarbonate (II) such as tooth pastes, tooth gels, tooth powders, mouthwashes, gums, lozenges, chewable tablets or coated onto oral care accessories such as dental floss to inhibit the formation of plaque. The compns. provide antiplaque, antitartar, and gingivitis preventive effects. A soln. of 0.5% I decreased the formation of Streptococcus mutans plaques by 71%. A chewing gum contained gum base 25, 75% aq. sorbitol soln. 11, cryst. sorbitol 53, glycerin 0.5, I 10.0, II 10.0 parts, and flavor q.s.

L9 ANSWER 71 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:595861 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:195861
TITLE: A comparison of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, **triclosan** and chlorhexidine mouthrinse formulations for effects on plaque regrowth
AUTHOR(S): Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Dental School, University Wales College Medicine, Cardiff/Wales, UK
SOURCE: J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 441-4
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB A relatively small no. of agents are used in mouth-rinse products, although the possible variability in the final formulations is enormous. The aim of this study was to compare equal concns. of 3 antimicrobial agents, in simple formulations, for plaque inhibition. This 4-day plaque regrowth study was a 5-cell, randomized, double blind cross-over design, involving 20 healthy human volunteers. The mouth-rinse formulations were aq. 0.05% solns. of cetypyridinium chloride (CPC), chlorhexidine and **triclosan**, together with a 0.1% CPC and a minus active control rinse. On Day 1, from a zero plaque baseline, volunteers ceased normal oral hygiene and rinsed 2 .times. daily for 1 min. with 10-mL vols. of the allocated rinses. On Day 5, plaque was scored by index and area. All rinses produced lower mean plaque values compared to control, but unlike the CPC and chlorhexidine rinses, the differences with **triclosan** did not always reach significance. The CPC and chlorhexidine rinses were always significantly more effective than the **triclosan** rinse. The greatest plaque inhibition was with 0.1% CPC although rarely significantly greater than the 0.05% CPC and chlorhexidine rinses which were similar in efficacy. The results indicate that further studies on lower concn. chlorhexidine solns. are warranted.

L9 ANSWER 72 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:564018 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:164018
TITLE: Pharmaceutical dosage form for delivery to periodontal pocket
INVENTOR(S): Toddywala, Rohinton
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Colgate-Palmolive Co., USA
SOURCE: Fr. Demande, 29 pp.
CODEN: FRXXBL
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FR 2699076 | A1 | 19940617 | FR 1993-14885 | 19931210 |
| CA 2111136 | AA | 19940612 | CA 1993-2111136 | 19931210 |
| AU 9352336 | A1 | 19940623 | AU 1993-52336 | 19931210 |
| AU 664504 | B2 | 19951116 | | |
| DE 4342842 | A1 | 19940721 | DE 1993-4342842 | 19931210 |
| GB 2274586 | A1 | 19940803 | GB 1993-25292 | 19931210 |
| GB 2274586 | B2 | 19960911 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-988996 19921211

AB A pharmaceutical film for drug delivery to periodontal pockets comprises of a layer contg. active ingredient placed between two biodegradable polymer layers which allow the diffusion of active ingredient through the middle layer. The middle layer was prepd. from acetone:isopropanol 50:50 50, metronidazole (I) 10, Eudragit S100 25, di-Bu phthalate 15. The amt. of I released from the 3 layer film after 9 h was 30 as compared to 90% for middle layer only.

L9 ANSWER 73 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:541282 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:141282
TITLE: Oral care composition coated gum
INVENTOR(S): Hill, Ira D.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 45 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9414424 | A1 | 19940707 | WO 1993-US12261 | 19931216 |
| W: AU, CA, JP | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5380530 | A | 19950110 | US 1992-996939 | 19921229 |
| CA 2152813 | AA | 19940707 | CA 1993-2152813 | 19931216 |
| CA 2152813 | C | 19990202 | | |
| AU 9458036 | A1 | 19940719 | AU 1994-58036 | 19931216 |
| AU 670994 | B2 | 19960808 | | |
| EP 676957 | A1 | 19951018 | EP 1994-903672 | 19931216 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08505140 | T2 | 19960604 | JP 1993-515290 | 19931216 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-996939 19921229
WO 1993-US12261 19931216

AB Disclosed are several oral hygiene prepns. including plaque disrupting and gingivitis control prepns. in the form of chewing gums, wherein a chewing gum is coated with a plaque disrupting emulsion contg. an ingestible surfactant and a polydimethylsiloxane emulsified therein, and the emulsion coating can further contain a therapeutic substance such as the gingivitis control substance stannous fluoride.

L9 ANSWER 74 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:541203 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:141203
TITLE: The magnitude and duration of the effects of some mouthrinse products on salivary bacterial counts
AUTHOR(S): Jenkins, S.; Addy, M.; Wade, W.; Newcombe, R. G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Dent. Sch., Univ. Wales, Cardiff, UK
SOURCE: J. Clin. Periodontol. (1994), 21(6), 397-401
CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: English

AB The persistence of action or substantivity of an antimicrobial agent in the mouth relates to the plaque inhibitory action of that compd. Substantivity can be assessed by measuring the magnitude and duration of the fall in salivary bacteria following single rinses with antimicrobials.

This was a randomized single-blind, cross-over study measuring the effects of single 60-s rinses of 5 mouthwash products on salivary bacterial counts in 14 healthy human volunteers. Effects over a 7-h period were compared with a chlorhexidine rinse product (pos. control) and saline (neg. control). All but one rinse, contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** (CPC), significantly reduced bacterial counts compared to saline up to 5-7 h. No rinse produced the magnitude or duration of effect noted for chlorhexidine and decrements from baseline, with one exception, were highly significantly lower than with the chlorhexidine product. Comparing the 2 CPC rinses, the findings suggest that the activity of one product was vitiated by some other ingredient. The **triclosan** /copolymer, the essential oil/phenolic and one CPC products exhibited similar persistence. These data are consistent with comparative plaque inhibitory findings for the products or their active ingredients. Thus, the method is a useful screening and comparison test for the potential plaque inhibitory activity of antimicrobial oral hygiene products.

L9 ANSWER 75 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:517409 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:117409
TITLE: Mouthcare compositions containing nisin
INVENTOR(S): Forward, Geoffrey Charles; Bartlett, Michael Edwin; McConville, Peter Scott
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Smithkline Beecham PLC, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9412150 | A1 | 19940609 | WO 1993-GB2387 | 19931119 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SK, UA, US, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2149874 | AA | 19940609 | CA 1993-2149874 | 19931119 |
| AU 9455309 | A1 | 19940622 | AU 1994-55309 | 19931119 |
| AU 674190 | B2 | 19961212 | | |
| EP 670711 | A1 | 19950913 | EP 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| EP 670711 | B1 | 19990217 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| JP 08504404 | T2 | 19960514 | JP 1993-512886 | 19931119 |
| AT 176756 | E | 19990315 | AT 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| ES 2130389 | T3 | 19990701 | ES 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| ZA 9308702 | A | 19940811 | ZA 1993-8702 | 19931122 |
| CN 1101254 | A | 19950412 | CN 1993-121598 | 19931123 |
| CN 1047517 | B | 19991222 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1992-24598 19921124
WO 1993-GB2387 19931119

AB Oral care compns. comprising nisin, an antimicrobial agent, and a dentally acceptable excipient or carrier are of use in the treatment or prophylaxis of plaque, periodontal disease, and oral fungal infections. For example, a dentifrice contained Ambicin N 0.50, **triclosan** 0.2, glycerol 22.00, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 3.40, titania 1.00, Na saccharin 0.25, Pluronic F108 2.00, flavor 1.00, silica 16.00, and water to 100.00%.

L9 ANSWER 76 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:116847 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 120:116847
TITLE: Biodegradable controlled release melt-spun delivery system
INVENTOR(S): Fuisz, Richard C.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Fuisz Technologies, Ltd., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 45 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9324154 | A1 | 19931209 | WO 1993-US5307 | 19930602 |
| W: AU, CA, HU, JP, KR, PL, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5518730 | A | 19960521 | US 1992-893238 | 19920603 |
| AU 9344058 | A1 | 19931230 | AU 1993-44058 | 19930602 |
| AU 665844 | B2 | 19960118 | | |
| JP 07507548 | T2 | 19950824 | JP 1994-500877 | 19930602 |
| EP 746342 | A1 | 19961211 | EP 1993-914373 | 19930602 |
| R: BE, CH, DE, DK, FR, GB, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-893238 A2 19920603
WO 1993-US5307 A 19930602

AB Biodegradable controlled-release delivery systems using melt-spun biodegradable polymers as carriers for bio-effecting agents such as pharmaceutical actives are disclosed. Oral dose forms as well as implants are described. For example, polyglycolide was melt-spun in combination with various drugs such as vancomycin, gentamicin, tolmetin, diphenhydramine, ibuprofen, and insulin and controlled drug release was demonstrated.

L9 ANSWER 77 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:37834 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 120:37834
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing silica based materials with improved compatibility
INVENTOR(S): Pryor, James Neil
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Grace, W. R., and Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9323007 | A1 | 19931125 | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |
| W: AU, BG, BR, CA, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9342516 | A1 | 19931213 | AU 1993-42516 | 19930517 |
| EP 641191 | A1 | 19950308 | EP 1993-911349 | 19930517 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08502034 | T2 | 19960305 | JP 1993-503818 | 19930517 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-885412 19920519
WO 1993-US4716 19930517

AB The compatibility of silica with therapeutic agents in oral care compns. is improved by dehydroxylating the silica by thermal treatment and/or chem. reaction with a dehydroxylation agent such as alcs., silanes, and organosilanes. There is an improvement in compatibility between silica and non-fluoride therapeutic agents used in dentifrice and other oral care compns. Silica (I) xerogel was thermally treated in a muffle furnace at 760.degree. for 2 hs. Above I xerogel 1.7g, was slurried into 42mL of 1.2% **cetylpyridinium chloride** (II) and pH was adjusted to 7.0 and left overnight. I was filtered and remaining II was detd. The amt. of II was 64 as compared to 2 for untreated I.

L9 ANSWER 78 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:567517 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:167517
TITLE: Antiplaque mouth rinse containing antibacterial agents
INVENTOR(S): Libin, Barry M.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): USA
SOURCE: U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5236699 | A | 19930817 | US 1992-901679 | 19920622 |
| CA 2098789 | AA | 19931223 | CA 1993-2098789 | 19930618 |
| EP 577306 | A1 | 19940105 | EP 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| EP 577306 | B1 | 19970507 | | |
| R: CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE | | | | |
| ES 2104063 | T3 | 19971001 | ES 1993-304828 | 19930621 |
| US 5855872 | A | 19990105 | US 1997-934327 | 19970919 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-901679 19920622
US 1993-51861 19930426
US 1997-798504 19970210

AB An antiplaque mouth rinse comprise a water-alc. vehicle having dissolved therein 2 antibacterial agents. The antibacterial agents are **triclosan** (0.01-0.05%), a water-insol. and noncationic which is solubilized with Tween 20, and **cetylpyridinium chloride** (0.02-0.030%), which is a water and alc.-sol (no data).

L9 ANSWER 79 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:479866 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:79866
TITLE: Mouth deodorants containing **cetylpyridinium chloride** and domiphen bromide in organic solvents
INVENTOR(S): Hunter, Mary Ann; Stapler, Judith Hill
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter and Gamble Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 11 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9311754 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US10500 | 19921207 |
| W: CA, FI, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| EP 616526 | A1 | 19940928 | EP 1993-900886 | 19921207 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5382424 | A | 19950117 | US 1993-150663 | 19931110 |
| FI 9402765 | A | 19940610 | FI 1994-2765 | 19940610 |
| NO 9402170 | A | 19940610 | NO 1994-2170 | 19940610 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1991-805432 19911211
WO 1992-US10500 19921207

AB An oral compn. in the form of microcapsules is prepd. which reduces oral bacteria and prevents breath odor. The microcapsules comprise a shell material suitable for use in the mouth and ingesting, and a core compn. comprising a breath odor-controlling agent or antimicrobial agents selected from the group consisting of quaternary ammonium salts, other cationic salts, Cu salts, Zn salts, **triclosan** and mixts. thereof, and an org. diluent.

L9 ANSWER 80 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:415343 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:15343
TITLE: Oral osmotic device
INVENTOR(S): Edgren, David E.; Bhatti, Gurdish K.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alza Corp., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5200194 | A | 19930406 | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| WO 9311748 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO, NZ | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9333333 | A1 | 19930719 | AU 1993-33333 | 19921218 |
| ZA 9209848 | A | 19940113 | ZA 1992-9848 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | A1 | 19941005 | EP 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | B1 | 19960131 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 07506806 | T2 | 19950727 | JP 1992-511214 | 19921218 |
| AT 133561 | E | 19960215 | AT 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| ES 2082626 | T3 | 19960316 | ES 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| | | | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |

AB An osmotic device for the controlled delivery of a beneficial agent to an oral cavity of an animal over an extended delivery period is disclosed. The device has a size and shape suitable for comfortably retaining the device in the oral cavity, the device including a wall surrounding a solid dose of the drug, and a fibrous support material comprised of hydrophilic water-insol. fibers. An osmotic device contg. captopril was described.

L9 ANSWER 81 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:598273 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 117:198273
TITLE: Improved antiplaque compositions comprising a combination of morpholinoamino alcohol and antimicrobial agent
INVENTOR(S): Dills, Steven S.; Lynch, Donald M.; Pan, Pauline H.; Shaw, Allan; Sturdivant, Linda D.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 34 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9208442 | A1 | 19920529 | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| AU 9188795 | A1 | 19920611 | AU 1991-88795 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | A1 | 19921028 | EP 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | B1 | 19950405 | | |
| R: BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT | | | | |
| ES 2073776 | T3 | 19950816 | ES 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| ZA 9108886 | A | 19920826 | ZA 1991-8886 | 19911108 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1990-612034 | 19901109 |
| | | | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 117:198273
AB Compns. having an improved antiplaque and antigingivitis activity comprise in combination a morpholinoamino alc.(Markush structure given), such as 3-(4-propylheptyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, and an antimicrobial agent selected from essential oils, 1-monolauroylglycerol, 1-O-dodecylglycerol, bis-biguanido hexane compds., hexahydro-5-pyrimidinamine compds., trichloro-2-hydroxydiphenyl ether compds. and quaternary ammonium compds., or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.

L9 ANSWER 82 OF 82 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1986:475792 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 105:75792
TITLE: In vitro activities of some antiseptics for Candida
AUTHOR(S): Cury, Arlete Emily

CORPORATE SOURCE: Fac. Cienc. Farm., USP, Sao Paulo, 01051, Brazil
SOURCE: Rev. Microbiol. (1986), 17(2), 137-42
CODEN: RMBGBP; ISSN: 0001-3714
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: Portuguese
AB The minimal inhibitory and cidal concns. of several antiseptic drugs were detd. for 6 different species of Candida. The concn. values of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, hexachlorophene, I (in the form of tincture), merbromin, thimerosal, rubiazol, **triclosan**, and gentian violet were the same as those usually used in pharmaceutical prepns. Under these concn. levels only the 5 former drugs were lethal to all 70 tested strains. KHNO4 showed a little fungistatic but no fungicidal action on this yeasts.

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:34:41 ON 06 APR 2002)

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:34:55 ON 06 APR 2002
L1 32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)
L2 1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)
L3 3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE
L4 2 L1 AND L2 AND L3
L5 28 L1 AND L2
L6 28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)
L7 195 L6 AND L2
L8 3 L7 AND L1
L9 82 L2 AND L3
L10 33 L9 AND L6
L11 1 L10 AND L1
L12 33 L10 AND L2

=> l9 and ( toothpaste or dentifrice)
2588 TOOTHPASTE
1101 TOOTHPASTES
2947 TOOTHPASTE
3991 DENTIFRICE
6908 DENTIFRICES
7243 DENTIFRICE
L13 31 L9 AND ( TOOTHPASTE OR DENTIFRICE)

=> d l13 1-31 ibib abs all

L13 ANSWER 1 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31268 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90976
TITLE: Topical oral compositions containing antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health
INVENTOR(S): Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002128 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20516 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607240 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and in inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of pathogenic oral bacteria, assocd. bacterial toxins and endotoxins, and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. A dual phase stannous fluoride **dentifrice** was prepd.

AN 2002:31268 CAPLUS

DN 136:90976

TI Topical oral compositions containing antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health

IN Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.

PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K033-00
ICS A61K031-05; A61K031-155; A61K031-14; A61K033-30; A61K033-34; A61K045-06; A61P001-02; A61K007-16; A61K007-22

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2002002128 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20516 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRAI US 2000-607240 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and in inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of pathogenic oral bacteria, assocd. bacterial toxins and endotoxins, and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of an antimicrobial agent to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. A dual phase stannous fluoride **dentifrice** was prepd.

ST antimicrobial oral compn; **dentifrice** compn

IT Antihistamines
(H2; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Cytokine receptors
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(antagonists; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(complexing agents; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents
(nonsteroidal; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Drug delivery systems
(oral; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Essential oils
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Analgesics
Anti-inflammatory agents
Antimicrobial agents
**Dentifrices**
Immunostimulants
(topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Amino acids, biological studies
Antigens
Immunoglobulins
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Bacteriocins
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Essential oils
Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
Hormones, animal, biological studies
Minerals, biological studies
Vitamins
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT Drug delivery systems
(topical; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT 81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors; topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

IT 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-81-7, Vitamin c, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine diacetate 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 87-17-2, Salicylanilide 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-53-0, Eugenol 108-95-2D, Phenol, derivs. 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 128-37-0, Bht, biological studies 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 303-98-0, Coenzyme q10 443-48-1, Metronidazole 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine 644-62-2, Meclofenamic acid 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 1414-45-5, Nisin 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2785-54-8, Tetradecylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 7439-97-6D, Mercury, derivs. 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 11103-57-4, Vitamin a 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15158-11-9D, derivs., biological studies 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22573-93-9, Alexidine 23713-49-7D, Zinc ion, derivs., biological studies 26787-78-0,

Amoxicillin 35014-84-7, N-Tetradecyl-4-ethylpyridinium chloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 67651-57-4, **Triclosan** monophosphate 71138-71-1, Octapinol 71251-02-0, Octenidine 72909-34-3, Pqq 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 74469-00-4, Augmentin 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78273-80-0, Roxatidine 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 83184-43-4, Mifentidine
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral compns. contg. antimicrobial agents for promoting whole body health)

L13 ANSWER 2 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31206 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90959
TITLE: Promoting whole body health using chlorite-containing compositions
INVENTOR(S): Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002063 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20517 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607729 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of oral pathogenic bacteria and assocd. bacterial toxins and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. For example, an oral spray was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 1.25%, sodium bicarbonate 0.192%, sodium carbonate 0.289%, and water up to 100%. The formulation has a pH of approx. 10. In an animal clin. study conducted among Beagle dogs, 30 mL of the spray soln. according was applied evenly throughout the dog's mouth twice daily (n = 10). After 9 mo, significant redns. in attachment loss were obsd. in the treated animals compared to those receiving placebo (n = 30), i.e., a spray soln. contg. the same ingredients but without sodium chlorite.

AN 2002:31206 CAPLUS
DN 136:90959
TI Promoting whole body health using chlorite-containing compositions
IN Doyle, Matthew Joseph; Hunter-Rinderle, Stephen Joseph; Singer, Robert Ernest, Jr.; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith
PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2002002063 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20517 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRAI US 2000-607729 A 20000630

AB The present invention relates to promoting whole body health in humans and animals by using topical oral compns. comprising a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion in admixt. with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said compns. being effective in controlling bacterial-mediated diseases and conditions present in the oral cavity and inhibiting the spread into the bloodstream of oral pathogenic bacteria and assocd. bacterial toxins and resultant inflammatory cytokines and mediators. The present invention also encompasses methods of use of these compns. by topically applying to the oral cavity, a safe and effective amt. of chlorite ion to promote and/or enhance whole body health in humans and other animals. For example, an oral spray was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 1.25%, sodium bicarbonate 0.192%, sodium carbonate 0.289%, and water up to 100%. The formulation has a pH of approx. 10. In an animal clin. study conducted among Beagle dogs, 30 mL of the spray soln. according was applied evenly throughout the dog's mouth twice daily (n = 10). After 9 mo, significant redns. in attachment loss were obsd. in the treated animals compared to those receiving placebo (n = 30), i.e., a spray soln. contg. the same ingredients but without sodium chlorite.

ST chlorite topical oral pharmaceutical **dentifrice** mouthrinse health; antibacterial antiinflammatory chlorite topical oral

IT Antihistamines
(H2; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Mouth
(administration to; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Cytokine receptors
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antagonists; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Redox reaction
(biochem., cellular, modifiers; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT **Dentifrices**
(chewing gums; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Analgesics
Anti-inflammatory agents
Antibacterial agents
Antimicrobial agents
**Dentifrices**
Immunostimulants
Mouthwashes
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT Chlorites
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic

use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Amino acids, biological studies
Antigens
Bacteriocins
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Essential oils
Growth factors, animal
Hormones, animal, biological studies
Hydroxamic acids
Immunoglobulins
Mineral elements, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Sulfonamides
Vitamins
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Health
Human
Pet animal
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health in humans and pets)
IT Hypochlorites
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, and hypochlorite)
IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(complexing agents; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Chewing gum
(**dentifrices**; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(essential; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT **Dentifrices**
Drug delivery systems
(gels; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(lozenges; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT **Dentifrices**
(powders; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(sprays, mouth; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT Drug delivery systems
(topical, oral; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(bisguanidines; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)
IT 7758-19-2, Sodium chlorite 14998-27-7, Chlorite
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 87-17-2, Salicylanilide 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-53-0, Eugenol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 128-37-0, Butylated hydroxytoluene, biological studies 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 443-48-1, Metronidazole 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine 644-62-2, Meclofenamic acid 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 1414-45-5, Nisin 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2785-54-8, Tetradecylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 6303-21-5D, Phosphinic acid, amides 7440-31-5D, Tin, compds. 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9075-84-7, Mutanase 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22573-93-9, Alexidine 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35014-84-7, N-Tetradecyl-4-ethylpyridinium chloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 71138-71-1, Octapinol 71251-02-0, Octenidine 72909-34-3, Pyrroloquinoline quinone 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 74469-00-4, Augmentin antibiotic 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78273-80-0, Roxatidine 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 83184-43-4, Mifentidine 85554-61-6D, Furanone, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT 10049-04-4, Chlorine dioxide 13898-47-0, Chlorous acid 14380-61-1, Hypochlorite
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, and hypochlorite)

IT 81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

IT 7439-97-6D, Mercury, compds.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mercurials; chlorite-contg. topical oral compns. for promoting whole body health)

L13 ANSWER 3 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:31204 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:90958
TITLE: Oral care compositions comprising chlorite, and methods
INVENTOR(S): Witt, Jonathan James; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith; Wong, Andrew Lee; Goulbourne, Eric Altman, Jr.; Doyle, Matthew Joseph
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 5
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2002002061 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20614 | 20010628 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, | | | | |

TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

US 6350438 B1 20020226 US 2000-607242 20000630

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2000-607242 A 20000630
US 1998-32234 A2 19980227
US 1998-32237 A2 19980227
US 1998-32238 A2 19980227

AB The present invention relates to topical oral compns., including therapeutic rinses, esp. mouth rinses, as well as **toothpastes**, gels, tooth powders, chewing gums, mouth sprays, lozenges (including breath mints), dental implements (such as dental floss and tape), and pet care products comprising at least a minimally effective amt. of chlorite ion (0.02-6.0%), wherein the pH of the final compn. is greater than 7 and the compn. is essentially free of chlorine dioxide or chlorous acid. This invention further relates to a method for treating or preventing diseases and conditions of the oral cavity such as gingivitis, plaque, periodontal disease, herpetic lesions, and infections that may develop following dental procedures such as osseous surgery, tooth extn., periodontal flap surgery, dental implantation, and scaling and root planing, in humans and other animals, by applying a safe and effective amt. of the chlorite ion compn. to the oral cavity. For example, a sub-gingival gel was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 2.0%, poly(lactide-co-glycolide) 30.0%, and propylene carbonate 68.0%. The resulting gel-like fluid can be inserted into or around the periodontal pocket or gingival region via syringe.

AN 2002:31204 CAPLUS
DN 136:90958
TI Oral care compositions comprising chlorite, and methods
IN Witt, Jonathan James; Wimalasena, Rohan Lalith; Wong, Andrew Lee; Goulbourne, Eric Altman, Jr.; Doyle, Matthew Joseph
PA Procter & Gamble Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-00
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62
FAN.CNT 5

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2002002061 | A2 | 20020110 | WO 2001-US20614 | 20010628 |

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EE, EE, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

US 6350438 B1 20020226 US 2000-607242 20000630

PRAI US 2000-607242 A 20000630
US 1998-32234 A2 19980227
US 1998-32237 A2 19980227
US 1998-32238 A2 19980227

AB The present invention relates to topical oral compns., including therapeutic rinses, esp. mouth rinses, as well as **toothpastes**, gels, tooth powders, chewing gums, mouth sprays, lozenges (including breath mints), dental implements (such as dental floss and tape), and pet care products comprising at least a minimally effective amt. of chlorite ion (0.02-6.0%), wherein the pH of the final compn. is greater than 7 and the compn. is essentially free of chlorine dioxide or chlorous acid. This invention further relates to a method for treating or preventing diseases and conditions of the oral cavity such as gingivitis, plaque, periodontal disease, herpetic lesions, and infections that may develop following

dental procedures such as osseous surgery, tooth extn., periodontal flap surgery, dental implantation, and scaling and root planing, in humans and other animals, by applying a safe and effective amt. of the chlorite ion compn. to the oral cavity. For example, a sub-gingival gel was prepd. contg. sodium chlorite (80%) 2.0%, poly(lactide-co-glycolide) 30.0%, and propylene carbonate 68.0%. The resulting gel-like fluid can be inserted into or around the periodontal pocket or gingival region via syringe.

ST chlorite topical oral pharmaceutical **dentifrice** mouthrinse; antibacterial antiinflammatory chlorite topical oral

IT Antihistamines
(H2; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Cytokine receptors
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(antagonists; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Syringes
(application by; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Redox reaction
(biochem., cellular, modifiers; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT **Dentifrices**
(chewing gums; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Hypochlorites
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. oral care compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, or hypochlorites)

IT Lipopolysaccharides
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(complexing agents; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT **Dentifrices**
(dental floss, and tapes; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Chewing gum
(**dentifrices**; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Periodontium
(disease; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(essential; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT **Dentifrices**
Drug delivery systems
(gels; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Gingiva
(gingivitis; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Mouth
(infection; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Herpesviridae
(lesions from; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Tooth
(loose; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

IT Drug delivery systems

(lozenges; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Mouth
(mucosa; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Human herpesvirus
(oral lesions; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Tooth
(plaque; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT **Dentifrices**
(powders; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Bone
(resorption, alveolar; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Drug delivery systems
(sprays, oral; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Analgesics
Anti-inflammatory agents
Antimicrobial agents
Gingiva
Immunostimulants
Tongue
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Chlorites
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Amino acids, biological studies
Antigens
Bacteriocins
Chlorophylls, biological studies
Essential oils
Growth factors, animal
Hormones, animal, biological studies
Hydroxamic acids
Immunoglobulins
Mineral elements, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Sulfonamides
Vitamins
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT Human
Pet animal
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases in humans and pets)
IT Drug delivery systems
(topical, oral; topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(bisbiquanides; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT 10049-04-4, Chlorine dioxide 13898-47-0, Chlorous acid 14380-61-1, Hypochlorite
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
(chlorite-contg. oral care compns. free of chlorine dioxide, chlorous acid, or hypochlorites)
IT 81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(inhibitors; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT 7439-97-6D, Mercury, compds.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mercurials; topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT 7758-19-2, Sodium chlorite 14998-27-7, Chlorite
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)
IT 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid, biological studies 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 87-17-2, Salicylanilide 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-53-0, Eugenol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6 128-37-0, Butylated hydroxytoluene, biological studies 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 443-48-1, Metronidazole 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 564-25-0, Doxycycline 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine 644-62-2, Meclofenamic acid 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2785-54-8, Tetradecylpyridinium chloride 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 6303-21-5D, Phosphinic acid, amides 7440-31-5D, Tin, compds. 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9075-84-7, Mutanase 10118-90-8, Minocycline 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22573-93-9, Alexidine 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35014-84-7, N-Tetradecyl-4-ethylpyridinium chloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 71138-71-1, Octapinol 71251-02-0, Octenidine 72909-34-3, PQQ 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 74469-00-4, Augmentin 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78273-80-0, Roxatidine 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 83184-43-4, Mifentidine 85554-61-6D, Furanone, derivs.
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(topical oral care compns. comprising chlorite for prevention or treatment of oral cavity diseases)

L13 ANSWER 4 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:903292 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:24981
TITLE: Preventive mouth rinsing solution
INVENTOR(S): Wittmann, Joerg; Beerstecher, Lutz
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ferton Holding S.A., Switz.
SOURCE: Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: German
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

DE 10026716 A1 20011213 DE 2000-10026716 20000530

AB A prophylactic mouth-rinsing soln. for use along with abrasive treatment of tooth surfaces consists in particular of an antimicrobial and/or bacteriostatic and a tooth-remineralizing agent. It is non-toxic and contains as active substances chlorhexidine and amine fluoride.

AN 2001:903292 CAPLUS

DN 136:24981

TI Preventive mouth rinsing solution

IN Wittmann, Joerg; Beerstecher, Lutz

PA Ferton Holding S.A., Switz.

SO Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DE 10026716 | A1 | 20011213 | DE 2000-10026716 | 20000530 |

AB A prophylactic mouth-rinsing soln. for use along with abrasive treatment of tooth surfaces consists in particular of an antimicrobial and/or bacteriostatic and a tooth-remineralizing agent. It is non-toxic and contains as active substances chlorhexidine and amine fluoride.

ST **dentifrice** mouthwash chlorhexidine amine fluoride

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(chamomile, German; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(clove; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Fennel (Foeniculum vulgare)
Sage (Salvia)
(essential oil; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Perfumes
(myrrh, essential oil; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(peppermint; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Phenols, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(polyphenols, nonpolymeric; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT **Dentifrices**
(powders; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Antibacterial agents
Antimicrobial agents
**Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Essential oils
Fluorides, biological studies
Peroxides, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT Essential oils
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(thyme, Thymus vulgaris; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)

IT 7782-44-7, Oxygen, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(-liberating substances; preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)
IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 81-07-2, Saccharin 89-83-8, Thymol 97-59-6, Allantoin 108-95-2, Phenol, biological studies 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 124-43-6, Percarbamide 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 563-69-9, Carbonoperoxoic acid 1490-04-6, Menthol 2447-54-3, Sanguinarin 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 6818-37-7, Amine fluoride 7440-24-6, Strontium, biological studies 7440-31-5, Tin, biological studies 7440-50-8, Copper, biological studies 7440-66-6, Zinc, biological studies 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 7778-80-5, Potassium sulfate, biological studies 22047-43-4, Peroxomonosulfate 70775-75-6, Octenidine hydrochloride 71138-71-1, Octapinol 79874-76-3, Delmopinol
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(preventive mouth-rinsing soln.)
RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Anon; DE 19916153 A1 CAPLUS
(2) Anon; GB 2290234 A CAPLUS
(3) Anon; US 5328682 CAPLUS

L13 ANSWER 5 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:843672 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:376567
TITLE: Storage-stable **dentifrices** containing pyrithiones
INVENTOR(S): Kiji, Shinji; Oshino, Kazushi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001322923 | A2 | 20011120 | JP 2000-140029 | 20000512 |

AB **Dentifrices**, useful for plaque control, contain pyrithiones, antioxidants, and other bactericides. A **toothpaste** contg. CaCO3 30.0, SiO2 8.0, Na pyrithione (I) 0.5, CMC-Na 1.0, dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, and benzethonium chloride 0.01 wt.% showed 86% residual I after 30-day storage at 50.degree. in a sealed container and 72% inhibition of dental plaque formation.
AN 2001:843672 CAPLUS
DN 135:376567
TI Storage-stable **dentifrices** containing pyrithiones
IN Kiji, Shinji; Oshino, Kazushi
PA Kao Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K031-4425; A61K045-00; A61P001-02; A61P031-04
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 2001322923 | A2 | 20011120 | JP 2000-140029 | 20000512 |

AB **Dentifrices**, useful for plaque control, contain pyrithiones, antioxidants, and other bactericides. A **toothpaste** contg. CaCO3 30.0, SiO2 8.0, Na pyrithione (I) 0.5, CMC-Na 1.0, dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, and benzethonium chloride 0.01 wt.% showed 86% residual I after 30-day storage at 50.degree. in a sealed container and 72% inhibition of dental plaque formation.

ST **dentifrice** pyrithione antioxidant bactericide storage stability; tocopherol acetate antioxidant bactericide pyrithione **toothpaste** ; benzethonium chloride pyrithione **dentifrice** plaque control

IT Sesame (Sesamum indicum)
(ext.; storage-stable **dentifrices** contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for plaque control)

IT Tooth
(plaque; storage-stable **dentifrices** contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for plaque control)

IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(storage-stable **dentifrices** contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for plaque control)

IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 15922-78-8, Sodium pyrithione
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(storage-stable **dentifrices** contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for plaque control)

IT 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 134-03-2, Sodium ascorbate 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(storage-stable **dentifrices** contg. pyrithiones, bactericides, and antioxidants for plaque control)

L13 ANSWER 6 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:289935 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:315926
TITLE: **Dentifrice** compositions containing anticaries compounds
INVENTOR(S): Nishida, Yasukuni
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2001114659 | A2 | 20010424 | JP 1999-290787 | 19991013 |

AB The compns., which inhibit acid formation by Streptococcus mutans, contain 2.5 .times. 10-8 to 5 .times. 10-2 wt.% compds. chosen from Rose Bengal, phloxine, erythrosin, 2',4',5',7'-tetrabromofluorescein di-Na salt, and 4',5'-dibromo-2',7'-dinitrofluorescein di-Na salt. A **toothpaste** was prepd. from Al(OH)3 45, sorbitol 30, Na lauryl sulfate 0.8, Na alginate 0.6, Na saccharin 0.1, gelatin 0.2, lauric acid diethanolamide 1.6, propylene glycol 5, flavors 0.3, lauroylsarcosine Na salt 0.4, Na monofluorophosphate 0.75, dextranase, mutanase, Rose Bengal 0.00005, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

AN 2001:289935 CAPLUS
DN 134:315926
TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing anticaries compounds
IN Nishida, Yasukuni
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-28
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | JP 2001114659 | A2 | 20010424 | JP 1999-290787 | 19991013 |

AB The compns., which inhibit acid formation by Streptococcus mutans, contain 2.5 .times. 10-8 to 5 .times. 10-2 wt.% compds. chosen from Rose Bengal, phloxine, erythrosin, 2',4',5',7'-tetrabromofluorescein di-Na salt, and 4',5'-dibromo-2',7'-dinitrofluorescein di-Na salt. A **toothpaste** was prepd. from Al(OH)3 45, sorbitol 30, Na lauryl sulfate 0.8, Na alginate 0.6, Na saccharin 0.1, gelatin 0.2, lauric acid diethanolamide 1.6, propylene glycol 5, flavors 0.3, lauroylsarcosine Na salt 0.4, Na monofluorophosphate 0.75, dextranase, mutanase, Rose Bengal 0.00005, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

ST anticaries **dentifrice** Streptococcus acid formation inhibitor; Rose Bengal anticaries **dentifrice**; phloxine anticaries **dentifrice**; erythrosin anticaries **dentifrice**; fluorescein anticaries **dentifrice**

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides; **dentifrice** compns. contg. anticaries compds.)

IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. anticaries compds.)

IT Fluorides, biological studies
Tannins
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. anticaries compds.)

IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 548-24-3 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 6441-77-6, Phloxine 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-47-3, Tin(II) fluoride 9000-92-4, Amylase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9001-92-7, Protease 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9075-84-7, Mutanase 11121-48-5, Rose Bengal 16423-68-0, Erythrosin 17372-87-1 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. anticaries compds.)

L13 ANSWER 7 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCESSION NUMBER: | 2001:136610 CAPLUS |
| DOCUMENT NUMBER: | 134:363574 |
| TITLE: | A microcalorimetric comparison of the anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant extracts and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations |
| AUTHOR(S): | Morgan, T. D.; Beezer, A. E.; Mitchell, J. C.; Bunch, A. W. |
| CORPORATE SOURCE: | Research School of Biosciences, University of Kent, Canterbury, CT2 7NJ, UK |
| SOURCE: | Journal of Applied Microbiology (2001), 90(1), 53-58 CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072 |
| PUBLISHER: | Blackwell Science Ltd. |
| DOCUMENT TYPE: | Journal |
| LANGUAGE: | English |

AB This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of "natural" putative antimicrobial agents against Streptococcus mutans and to compare these with synthetic agents using the flow microcalorimeter. Streptococcus mutans is one of the oral pathogens responsible for dental caries. Traditional microbiol. techniques are invasive and destructive unlike flow microcalorimetry. This rapid technique was used to continuously monitor the power output (bioactivity) of Strep. mutans with reproducibility, precision, and accuracy. The antibacterial agents found in oral hygiene products and all the natural agents tested showed anti-Strep. mutans ability. In this study microcalorimetry identified agents that had a biol. effect and quantified the rate of kill achieved enabling 4 broad categories of antimicrobial agent to be defined. Microcalorimetric data

are a better indication of antimicrobial efficacy than merely detg. concns. at which an antimicrobial agent is bacteriostatic or bactericidal.

AN 2001:136610 CAPLUS

DN 134:363574

TI A microcalorimetric comparison of the anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant extracts and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations

AU Morgan, T. D.; Beezer, A. E.; Mitchell, J. C.; Bunch, A. W.

CS Research School of Biosciences, University of Kent, Canterbury, CT2 7NJ, UK

SO Journal of Applied Microbiology (2001), 90(1), 53-58
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072

PB Blackwell Science Ltd.

DT Journal

LA English

CC 9-12 (Biochemical Methods)
Section cross-reference(s): 10, 62

AB This study aimed to evaluate the efficacy of "natural" putative antimicrobial agents against Streptococcus mutans and to compare these with synthetic agents using the flow microcalorimeter. Streptococcus mutans is one of the oral pathogens responsible for dental caries. Traditional microbiol. techniques are invasive and destructive unlike flow microcalorimetry. This rapid technique was used to continuously monitor the power output (bioactivity) of Strep. mutans with reproducibility, precision, and accuracy. The antibacterial agents found in oral hygiene products and all the natural agents tested showed anti-Strep. mutans ability. In this study microcalorimetry identified agents that had a biol. effect and quantified the rate of kill achieved enabling 4 broad categories of antimicrobial agent to be defined. Microcalorimetric data are a better indication of antimicrobial efficacy than merely detg. concns. at which an antimicrobial agent is bacteriostatic or bactericidal.

ST antibiotic plant ext oral hygiene Streptococcus

IT Essential oils
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(Melaleuca; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT **Dentifrices**
(antiplaque; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Thyme (Thymus)
Wintergreen
(ext.; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Antimicrobial agents
Bactericide resistance
Clove (Syzygium aromaticum)
Peppermint (Mentha piperita)
Rosemary
Streptococcus mutans
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Chlorophylls, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Calorimetry
(microcalorimetry; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT Perfumes
(myrrh; microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 64-69-7
123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1490-04-6,

Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 106392-12-5
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(microcalorimetric comparison of anti-Streptococcus mutans efficacy of plant exts. and antimicrobial agents in oral hygiene formulations)

RE.CNT 27 THERE ARE 27 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE


(1) Brown, M; Journal of Applied Bacteriology Symposium Supplement 1993, V74, P87S
(2) Carpentier, B; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1993, V75, P499 MEDLINE
(3) Chowdhry, B; Talanta 1983, V30, P208
(4) Clarke, J; British Journal of Experimental Pathology 1924, V5, P141 CAPLUS
(5) Finkelstein, P; Journal of Dental Research 1987, V66, P154
(6) Fischman, S; Journal of the American Dental Association 1994, V125, P20S
(7) Hamilton-Miller, J; Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 1995, V39, P2375 CAPLUS
(8) Hammer, K; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1999, V86, P985 CAPLUS
(9) Hardie, J; British of Journal 1992, V172, P271 MEDLINE
(10) Heiscy, R; Letters in Applied Microbiology 1992, V14, P136
(11) Kubo, I; Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry 1995, V3, P873 CAPLUS
(12) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1992, V40, P245 CAPLUS
(13) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P107 CAPLUS
(14) Kubo, I; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P2447 CAPLUS
(15) Marsh, P; Advances in Dental Research 1994, V8, P263 MEDLINE
(16) Marsh, P; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1431 MEDLINE
(17) Marsh, P; Oral Microbiology 1992, P275
(18) Morgan, T; Journal of Applied Microbiology 2000, V89, P617 CAPLUS
(19) Morgan, T; Microbios 1998, V95, P55 CAPLUS
(20) Morgan, T; Thermochimica Acta 2000, V349, P9 CAPLUS
(21) Muroi, H; Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P1102 CAPLUS
(22) Muroi, H; Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry 1993, V41, P1780 CAPLUS
(23) Perdok, J; Journal of Dentistry 1990, V18, P147 CAPLUS
(24) Pratten, J; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1998, V84, P1149 CAPLUS
(25) Roels, J; Energetics and Kinetics in Biotechnology 1983
(26) Taniguchi, M; Journal of Natural Products 1993, V56, P1539 CAPLUS
(27) Wilson, M; Journal of Medical Microbiology 1996, V44, P79 CAPLUS

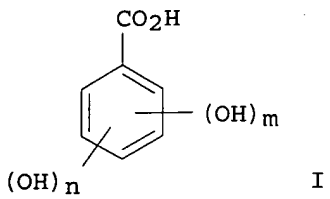

L13 ANSWER 8 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:64003 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:120632
TITLE: **Dentifrice** compositions containing titanium derived compounds
INVENTOR(S): Finidori, Claudine
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: French
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2001005797 | A1 | 20010125 | WO 2000-FR1994 | 20000711 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| FR 2796383 | A1 | 20010119 | FR 1999-9194 | 19990716 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: FR 1999-9194 A 19990716

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 134:120632
GI



I

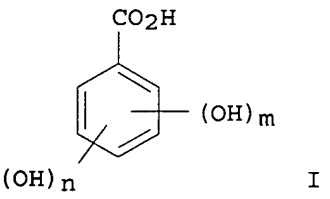
AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula [TiFxLy]z- wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1 or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a **dentifrice** contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.

AN 2001:64003 CAPLUS
DN 134:120632
TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing titanium derived compounds
IN Finidori, Claudine
PA Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA French
IC ICM C07F007-00
ICS A61K031-00; A61K006-00
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 29

FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2001005797 | A1 | 20010125 | WO 2000-FR1994 | 20000711 |
| | W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | FR 2796383 | A1 | 20010119 | FR 1999-9194 | 19990716 |
| PRAI | FR 1999-9194 | A | 19990716 | | |

OS MARPAT 134:120632
GI



I

AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula [TiFxLy]z- wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1

or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a **dentifrice** contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.

ST **dentifrice** salicylate deriv titanium fluoride

IT Surfactants
(amphoteric; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants
(anionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Tooth
(caries; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents
Antibacterial agents
Chewing gum
**Dentifrices**
Dyes
Flavor
Humectants
Mouthwashes
Plasticizers
Preservatives
Thickening agents
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Essential oils
Hydroxides (inorganic)
Oxides (inorganic), biological studies
Vitamins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT **Dentifrices**
(gels; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants
(nonionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Solvents
(org.; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems
(solns., oral; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems
(tablets, buccal; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Transition metal halides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(zinc halides; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants
(zwitterionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 57-48-7, Fructose, biological studies 57-50-1, Saccharose, biological studies 60-12-8, Phenethyl alcohol 63-42-3, Lactose 69-65-8, D Mannitol 69-79-4, Maltose 87-99-0, Xylitol 97-59-6, Allantoin 100-46-9, Benzylamine, biological studies 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 128-44-9, Sodium saccharinate 139-05-9, Sodium cyclamate 141-94-6, Hexetidine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 471-53-4, Enoxolone 471-80-7D, glycosides 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 557-34-6, Zinc acetate 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 2090-64-4, Magnesium bicarbonate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3983-19-5, Calcium bicarbonate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-87-1,

Trimagnesiumphosphate 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate 7778-18-9, Calciumsulfate 7783-49-5, Zinc fluoride 7790-53-6, Potassium metaphosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9000-30-0, Guar gum 9000-65-1, Tragacanth gum 9000-69-5, Pectins 9003-01-4D, Polyacrylic acid, crosslinked 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid 10043-83-1, Magnesium orthophosphate 10086-45-0, Calcium pyrophosphate 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin 14987-04-3, Magnesium trisilicate 19262-94-3, Magnesium pyrophosphate 21645-51-2, Hydrated alumina, biological studies 22573-93-9, Alexidine 22839-47-0, Aspartame 50813-16-6, Sodium metaphosphate 53285-61-3, Permethol 53956-04-0, Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 55589-62-3, Acesulfame k 56649-78-6, Sodium glycyrrhizinate 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 129406-46-8, Lycosin
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 321546-78-5P
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 75-05-8, Acetonitrile, uses 7727-37-9, Nitrogen, uses
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, reactions 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, reactions 99-06-9, 3-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 99-50-3, 3,4-Dihydroxy benzoic acid 99-96-7, 4-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 303-38-8, 2,3-Dihydroxy benzoic acid 51142-88-2, Titanium fluoride
RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 CAPLUS
(2) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 CAPLUS

L13 ANSWER 9 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:817450 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:366224
TITLE: **Dentifrices** containing synthetic amorphous titanosilicates and microbicides
INVENTOR(S): Maruyama, Masatatsu; Kobayashi, Toshiaki; Sano, Hiroshi; Nishinaga, Eiji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000319153 | A2 | 20001121 | JP 1999-132411 | 19990513 |

AB The **dentifrices** contain (A) synthetic amorphous titanosilicates with content of bound Ti to SiO2 0.5-15% (as TiO2) and content of free alkali metal (M) to SiO2 3.0-12.0% (mol/mol) and (B) microbicides. (A) and (B) show synergistic antimicrobial action. A **dentifrice** contg. synthetic amorphous titanosilicates (Na/SiO2 5.5 mol%) 15, **triclosan** 0.1, CMC 1.0, propylene glycol 5.0, sorbitol 35.0, flavor 1.0, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5,%, and H2O balance showed significantly higher bactericidal activity against Streptococcus mutans, Actinomyces viscosus, etc., than a control contg. no **triclosan**.

AN 2000:817450 CAPLUS
DN 133:366224
TI **Dentifrices** containing synthetic amorphous titanosilicates and microbicides
IN Maruyama, Masatatsu; Kobayashi, Toshiaki; Sano, Hiroshi; Nishinaga, Eiji
PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61P001-02; A61K033-14; A61K033-24; A61K045-08
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000319153 | A2 | 20001121 | JP 1999-132411 | 19990513 |

AB The **dentifrices** contain (A) synthetic amorphous titanosilicates with content of bound Ti to SiO2 0.5-15% (as TiO2) and content of free alkali metal (M) to SiO2 3.0-12.0% (mol/mol) and (B) microbicides. (A) and (B) show synergistic antimicrobial action. A **dentifrice** contg. synthetic amorphous titanosilicates (Na/SiO2 5.5 mol%) 15, **triclosan** 0.1, CMC 1.0, propylene glycol 5.0, sorbitol 35.0, flavor 1.0, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5,%, and H2O balance showed significantly higher bactericidal activity against Streptococcus mutans, Actinomyces viscosus, etc., than a control contg. no **triclosan**.
ST **dentifrice** microbicide amorphous alkali metal titanosilicate synergism; **triclosan** sodium titanosilicate synergistic microcode **dentifrice**
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates; **dentifrices** contg. synthetic amorphous alkali metal titanosilicates and microbicides showing synergistic action)
IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(**dentifrices** contg. synthetic amorphous alkali metal titanosilicates and microbicides showing synergistic action)
IT Antibacterial agents
(synergistic; **dentifrices** contg. synthetic amorphous alkali metal titanosilicates and microbicides showing synergistic action)
IT Silicates, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(titanosilicates; **dentifrices** contg. synthetic amorphous alkali metal titanosilicates and microbicides showing synergistic action)
IT 89-83-8D, Thymol, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates 123-03-5D, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates 3380-34-5D, **Triclosan**, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates 3697-42-5D, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates 39660-61-2D, Isopropylmethylphenol, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates 115905-40-3D, Decalinium chloride, mixts. with sodium titanosilicates
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. synthetic amorphous alkali metal titanosilicates and microbicides showing synergistic action)

L13 ANSWER 10 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:712942 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:271418
TITLE: Breath-freshening **dentifrices** containing bactericides and palatinit
INVENTOR(S): Takatsuka, Tsutomu
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar, Inc., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 2000281545 | A2 | 20001010 | JP 1999-90414 | 19990331 |

AB This present invention relates to breath-freshening buccal prepns. which have a reduced bitter taste of bactericides without damaging activities of the bactericides and prevent bad breath. The **dentifrice** compn. comprises combination of bactericides and palatinit. The bactericides are selected from the group consisting of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, chlorhexidine hydrochloride, chlorhexidine gluconate, **triclosan**, isopropylmethylphenol, and dodecyldiaminoethylglycine.

AN 2000:712942 CAPLUS
DN 133:271418
TI Breath-freshening **dentifrices** containing bactericides and palatinit
IN Takatsuka, Tsutomu
PA Sunstar, Inc., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 2000281545 | A2 | 20001010 | JP 1999-90414 | 19990331 |

AB This present invention relates to breath-freshening buccal prepns. which have a reduced bitter taste of bactericides without damaging activities of the bactericides and prevent bad breath. The **dentifrice** compn. comprises combination of bactericides and palatinit. The bactericides are selected from the group consisting of **cetylpyridinium chloride**, chlorhexidine hydrochloride, chlorhexidine gluconate, **triclosan**, isopropylmethylphenol, and dodecyldiaminoethylglycine.

ST breath freshening **dentifrice** bactericide palatinit
IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(breath-freshening **dentifrices** contg. bactericides and palatinit)
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride 6843-97-6 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol 64519-82-0, Palatinit
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(breath-freshening **dentifrices** contg. bactericides and palatinit)

L13 ANSWER 11 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:636161 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:227619
TITLE: **Toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents
INVENTOR(S): Schwarz, Joseph
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alpharx Inc., Can.
SOURCE: U.S., 5 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 6117415 | A | 20000912 | US 1999-328268 | 19990617 |

AB **Toothpaste** incorporating chlorhexidine bigluconate for improved

adhesive onto the surface of the teeth. A second embodiment discusses the use of **triclosan** and in combination with sodium monofluorophosphate for use in the **toothpaste**. A **toothpaste** contained 96% glycerin 16.5, iso-Pr palmitate 5.8, tocopherol PEG-1000 succinate 0.2, lecithin S-75 0.64, Tween-20 (Polysorbate-20) 1.0, peppermint oil/clove oil/anise oil flavor mix 1.0, purified water 5.0, PEG-400 8.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 1.0, colloidal silicon dioxide 8.0, 70% sorbitol 37.9, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 0.4, abrasive silica (milled zeolite) 14.0, sodium fluoride 0.22, sodium saccharinate 0.24, and sodium benzoate 0.1%.

AN 2000:636161 CAPLUS
DN 133:227619
TI **Toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents
IN Schwarz, Joseph
PA Alpharx Inc., Can.
SO U.S., 5 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-22
NCL 424049000
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 6117415 | A | 20000912 | US 1999-328268 | 19990617 |

AB **Toothpaste** incorporating chlorhexidine bigluconate for improved adhesive onto the surface of the teeth. A second embodiment discusses the use of **triclosan** and in combination with sodium monofluorophosphate for use in the **toothpaste**. A **toothpaste** contained 96% glycerin 16.5, iso-Pr palmitate 5.8, tocopherol PEG-1000 succinate 0.2, lecithin S-75 0.64, Tween-20 (Polysorbate-20) 1.0, peppermint oil/clove oil/anise oil flavor mix 1.0, purified water 5.0, PEG-400 8.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 1.0, colloidal silicon dioxide 8.0, 70% sorbitol 37.9, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 0.4, abrasive silica (milled zeolite) 14.0, sodium fluoride 0.22, sodium saccharinate 0.24, and sodium benzoate 0.1%.

ST **toothpaste** bioadhesive submicron emulsion antibacterial anticaries

IT Biopolymers
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(adhesive; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(animal; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT **Dentifrices**
(anticariogenic; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fish; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Esters, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mono- and diol-; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
(**toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Alkanes, biological studies

Glycerides, biological studies
Paraffin oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(vegetable; **toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

IT 55-56-1D, Chlorhexidine, salts 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine diacetate 111-01-3, Squalane 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3697-42-5 3983-19-5, Calcium bicarbonate; 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7632-05-5, Sodium phosphate. 7789-74-4, Calcium monofluorophosphate 9000-01-5, Acacia gum. 9000-40-2, Locust bean gum 9000-69-5, Pectin 9003-01-4D, Polyacrylic acid, crosslinked 9004-32-4 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethylcellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropylcellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid 9012-76-4, Chitosan 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 10163-15-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine bigluconate 103511-23-5 292046-39-0 292046-40-3
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**toothpaste** comprising bioadhesive submicron emulsion for improved delivery of antibacterial and anticaries agents)

RE.CNT 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE


(1) Anon; FR 2249652 B1 1976 CAPLUS
(2) Anon; JP 60226806 A2 1985 CAPLUS
(3) Anon; EP 127677 B1 1990 CAPLUS
(4) Echgandian; US 3574824 1971 CAPLUS
(5) Fitzig; US 5401496 1995 CAPLUS
(6) Friedman; US 5472706 1995 CAPLUS
(7) Friedman; US 5744155 1998 CAPLUS
(8) Friedman; US 5750142 1998 CAPLUS
(9) Gaffar; US 5192531 1993 CAPLUS
(10) Harrison; US 3937805 1976 CAPLUS
(11) Ilan; Pharm Res 1996, V13(7), P1083 CAPLUS
(12) Kirchgassner; US 3705940 1972 CAPLUS
(13) Mayrand; US 3475533 1969 CAPLUS
(14) Mundschenic; US 5512278 1996 CAPLUS
(15) Sawan; US 5817325 1998 CAPLUS
(16) Sawan; US 5849311 1998 CAPLUS
(17) Sjuestrom; J Pharm Sci 1993, V82(6), P584
(18) Tabibi; US 4971788 1990
(19) Tabibi; US 5130122 1992


L13 ANSWER 12 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-plaque emulsions and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |

W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT,

LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE,
SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ,
MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE,
DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 |
| US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 |
| US 1999-453383 | A | 19991202 |
| WO 2000-US2461 | W | 20000201 |

AB Anti-plaque emulsions and methods of use are provided. The emulsion comprises a surfactant, emulsifier, and **triclosan**. The emulsion improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-plaque emulsions and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |

W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE,
ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT,
LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE,
SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ,
MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE,
DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRAI US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-plaque emulsions and methods of use are provided. The emulsion comprises a surfactant, emulsifier, and **triclosan**. The emulsion improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST antiplaque emulsion **triclosan cetylpyridinium chloride**

IT Chewing gum
(antiplaque **dentifrices**; anti-plaque emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(antiplaque; anti-plaque emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
IT **Dentifrices**
**Dentifrices**
(chewing gums, antiplaque; anti-plaque emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
IT Chewing gum
(**dentifrices**, antiplaque; anti-plaque emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-plaque emulsions contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)
RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
RE
(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996

L13 ANSWER 13 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227470 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:255811
TITLE: Fast dissolving orally consumable films
INVENTOR(S): Leung, Sau-Hung Spence; Leone, Robert S.; Kumar, Lori Dee; Kulkarni, Neema; Sorg, Albert F.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 54 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018365 | A2 | 20000406 | WO 1999-US22115 | 19990923 |
| WO 2000018365 | A3 | 20001116 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9960593 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60593 | 19990923 |
| EP 1115372 | A2 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969668 | 19990923 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| NO 2001001476 | A | 20010322 | NO 2001-1476 | 20010322 |
| US 2001022964 | A1 | 20010920 | US 2001-836474 | 20010418 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1998-101798P P 19980925
US 1999-395104 A3 19990914
WO 1999-US22115 W 19990923

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer such as pullulan. Edible films are disclosed that include pullulan and antimicrobially effective amts. of the essential oils thymol, Me salicylate, eucalyptol and menthol. The edible films are effective at killing the plaque-producing germs that cause dental plaque, gingivitis and bad breath. The film can also contain pharmaceutically active agents. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed.

AN 2000:227470 CAPLUS

DN 132:255811

TI Fast dissolving orally consumable films

IN Leung, Sau-Hung Spence; Leone, Robert S.; Kumar, Lori Dee; Kulkarni, Neema; Sorg, Albert F.

PA Warner-Lambert Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 54 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000018365 | A2 | 20000406 | WO 1999-US22115 | 19990923 |
| | WO 2000018365 | A3 | 20001116 | | |
| | W: AE, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DM, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, SL, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | AU 9960593 | A1 | 20000417 | AU 1999-60593 | 19990923 |
| | EP 1115372 | A2 | 20010718 | EP 1999-969668 | 19990923 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| | NO 2001001476 | A | 20010322 | NO 2001-1476 | 20010322 |
| | US 2001022964 | A1 | 20010920 | US 2001-836474 | 20010418 |
| PRAI | US 1998-101798P | P | 19980925 | | |
| | US 1999-395104 | A3 | 19990914 | | |
| | WO 1999-US22115 | W | 19990923 | | |

AB Physiol. acceptable films, including edible films, are disclosed. The films include a water sol. film-forming polymer such as pullulan. Edible films are disclosed that include pullulan and antimicrobially effective amts. of the essential oils thymol, Me salicylate, eucalyptol and menthol. The edible films are effective at killing the plaque-producing germs that cause dental plaque, gingivitis and bad breath. The film can also contain pharmaceutically active agents. Methods for producing the films are also disclosed.

ST film edible pullulan essential oil

IT Analgesics
Antidiarrheals
Antihistamines
Antimicrobial agents
Antitussives
Decongestants
**Dentifrices**
Expectorants
Gums and Mucilages
Nervous system agents
Surfactants
Sweetening agents
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Caseins, biological studies
Collagens, biological studies
Essential oils
Gelatins, biological studies

Glutens
Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
Zeins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Drug delivery systems
(films, oral; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Natural products, pharmaceutical
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ipecac; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents
(nonsteroidal; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Tooth
(plaque; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT Proteins, general, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(soybean; fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT 50-78-2, Aspirin 53-86-1, Indomethacin 58-33-3, Promethazine hydrochloride 59-33-6, Pyrilamine maleate 59-42-7, Phenylephrine 60-00-4, Edta, biological studies 81-07-2, Saccharin 93-14-1, Guaifenesin 103-90-2, Acetaminophen 104-31-4, Benzonatate 113-92-8, Chlorpheniramine maleate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 125-69-9, Dextromethorphan hydrobromide 125-86-0, Caramiphen edisylate 132-18-3, Diphenylpyraline hydrochloride 147-24-0, Diphenhydramine hydrochloride 345-78-8, Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride 511-13-7, Chlophedianol hydrochloride 527-09-3, Copper gluconate 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 550-70-9, Triprolidine hydrochloride 562-10-7 980-71-2, Brompheniramine maleate 1398-61-4, Chitin 2438-32-6, Dexchlorpheniramine maleate 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 2451-01-6, Terpin hydrate 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3505-38-2, Carbinoxamine maleate 6138-56-3, Tripelennamine citrate 7440-66-6D, Zinc, compds. 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide, biological studies 9000-01-5, Gum arabic 9000-30-0, Guar gum 9000-65-1, Gum tragacanth 9000-69-5, Pectin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 9003-39-8, Pvp 9004-32-4 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hpmc 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 9005-82-7, Amylose 9012-76-4, Chitosan 9013-95-0, Levan 9049-76-7, Hydroxypropyl starch 9057-02-7, Pullulan 14838-15-4, Phenylpropanolamine 14976-57-9, Clemastine fumarate 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22494-42-4, Diflunisal 22573-93-9, Alexidine 22839-47-0, Aspartame 25322-68-3, Peg 34597-40-5, Fenoprofen calcium 35711-34-3, Tolmetin sodium 53179-11-6, Loperamide 55589-62-3, Acesulfame potassium 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 66457-06-5, Elsinan 71251-02-0, Octenidine 73590-58-6, Omeprazole 76824-35-6, Famotidine 88637-37-0, Diphenhydramine citrate 103577-45-3, Lansoprazole
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

IT 89-78-1, Menthol 89-83-8, Thymol 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 470-82-6, Eucalyptol
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(fast dissolving orally consumable films for killing plaque-producing germs)

L13 ANSWER 14 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:227469 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:241719
TITLE: **Dentifrices** containing bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases
INVENTOR(S): Kayane, Shigeto; Yanou, Yoshitaka; Fujinaka, Hidetake; Yoshida, Hidenori; Murakami, Yoshinori; Suzuki, Akira; Maeda, Kouji
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Kao Corporation, Japan
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000018364 | A1 | 20000406 | WO 1999-JP4935 | 19990910 |
| W: CN, SG, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 2000186023 | A2 | 20000704 | JP 1998-362263 | 19981221 |
| JP 2000159648 | A2 | 20000613 | JP 1999-217180 | 19990730 |
| EP 1123696 | A1 | 20010816 | EP 1999-943267 | 19990910 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: JP 1998-271721 A 19980925
JP 1998-362263 A 19981221
WO 1999-JP4935 W 19990910

AB **Dentifrices** comprises (A) an agent having a drug effect or a bactericide acting on the periodontium and (B) an exothermic substance or a water-sol. polymer and has a moisture content of 5 % by wt. or less. In these compns., the agent with the drug effect, etc. can be adsorbed by the mouth mucosa at a high efficiency thereby achieving excellent effects of preventing/treating periodontal diseases. A **dentifrice** contained dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, .beta.-glycyrrhetinic acid 0.01, benzethonium chloride 0.01, zeolite 20, magnesium sulfate 5, xanthan gum 0.5, CaHPO4 10, glycerin 32, propylene glycol 25.18, silica 5, Na lauryl sulfate 1, Na saccharin 0.2, and flavors 1 %.

AN 2000:227469 CAPLUS
DN 132:241719
TI **Dentifrices** containing bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases
IN Kayane, Shigeto; Yanou, Yoshitaka; Fujinaka, Hidetake; Yoshida, Hidenori; Murakami, Yoshinori; Suzuki, Akira; Maeda, Kouji
PA Kao Corporation, Japan
SO PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A46B009-04; A61C017-00
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000018364 | A1 | 20000406 | WO 1999-JP4935 | 19990910 |
| W: CN, SG, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 2000186023 | A2 | 20000704 | JP 1998-362263 | 19981221 |
| JP 2000159648 | A2 | 20000613 | JP 1999-217180 | 19990730 |
| EP 1123696 | A1 | 20010816 | EP 1999-943267 | 19990910 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |

PRAI JP 1998-271721 A 19980925
JP 1998-362263 A 19981221

WO 1999-JP4935 W 19990910

AB **Dentifrices** comprises (A) an agent having a drug effect or a bactericide acting on the periodontium and (B) an exothermic substance or a water-sol. polymer and has a moisture content of 5 % by wt. or less. In these compns., the agent with the drug effect, etc. can be adsorbed by the mouth mucosa at a high efficiency thereby achieving excellent effects of preventing/treating periodontal diseases. A **dentifrice** contained dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, .beta.-glycyrrhetinic acid 0.01, benzethonium chloride 0.01, zeolite 20, magnesium sulfate 5, xanthan gum 0.5, CaHPO4 10, glycerin 32, propylene glycol 25.18, silica 5, Na lauryl sulfate 1, Na saccharin 0.2, and flavors 1 %.

ST **dentifrice** bactericide exothermic agent periodontal disease

IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
(**dentifrices** contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases)

IT Alkaline earth salts
Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases)

IT Periodontium
(disease; **dentifrices** contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases)

IT Materials
(exothermic; **dentifrices** contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases)

IT Brushes
Dental materials and appliances
(toothbrushes; toothbrushes and bactericide-contg. **dentifrices** for prevention of periodontal diseases)

IT 97-59-6, Allantoin 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1309-42-8, Magnesium hydroxide 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 1449-05-4, .beta.-Glycyrrhetinic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7487-88-9, Magnesium sulfate, biological studies 7757-93-9, Calcium hydrogen phosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 50813-16-6, Sodium metaphosphate 51898-34-1, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol nicotinate 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of periodontal diseases)

L13 ANSWER 15 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:609832 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:141653
TITLE: Chemical plaque control: a comparison of oral health care products
AUTHOR(S): Petersen, Fernanda Cristina; Scheie, Anne Aamdal
CORPORATE SOURCE: Department of Oral Biology, Dental Faculty, University of Oslo, Oslo, 0316, Norway
SOURCE: Oral Biofilms Plaque Control (1998), 277-293.
Editor(s): Busscher, Hank J.; Evans, Len V. Harwood: Amsterdam, Neth.
CODEN: 68DUA3
DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference; General Review
LANGUAGE: English

AB A review with refs. Chem. agents for supragingival plaque control are usually antimicrobials, although non-antimicrobial approaches have recently received increased attention. Antimicrobials formulated into com. products include, for instance, chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. Chlorhexidine is generally regarded as the most effective agent in controlling dental plaque and gingivitis. This is strongly supported by comparative data, particularly from short-term

studies which have used chlorhexidine as a pos. control. Limited information exists, however, on the preventive effect of antiplaque agents on dental caries, and the effect on periodontitis has not yet been assessed. It is therefore important to det. whether such agents can reduce the amt. or the pathogenicity of dental plaque to an extent that reduces or prevents plaque-assocd. diseases. This should be an aim of future research efforts if the clin. relevance of comparative data between agents with different degrees of effectiveness is to be clarified.

AN 1999:609832 CAPLUS

DN 132:141653

TI Chemical plaque control: a comparison of oral health care products

AU Petersen, Fernanda Cristina; Scheie, Anne Aamdal

CS Department of Oral Biology, Dental Faculty, University of Oslo, Oslo, 0316, Norway

SO Oral Biofilms Plaque Control (1998), 277-293. Editor(s): Busscher, Hank J.; Evans, Len V. Publisher: Harwood, Amsterdam, Neth.
CODEN: 68DUA3

DT Conference; General Review

LA English

CC 62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

AB A review with refs. Chem. agents for supragingival plaque control are usually antimicrobials, although non-antimicrobial approaches have recently received increased attention. Antimicrobials formulated into com. products include, for instance, chlorhexidine, **triclosan**, phenolic-related essential oils and **cetylpyridinium chloride**. Chlorhexidine is generally regarded as the most effective agent in controlling dental plaque and gingivitis. This is strongly supported by comparative data, particularly from short-term studies which have used chlorhexidine as a pos. control. Limited information exists, however, on the preventive effect of antiplaque agents on dental caries, and the effect on periodontitis has not yet been assessed. It is therefore important to det. whether such agents can reduce the amt. or the pathogenicity of dental plaque to an extent that reduces or prevents plaque-assocd. diseases. This should be an aim of future research efforts if the clin. relevance of comparative data between agents with different degrees of effectiveness is to be clarified.

ST review plaque dental control chem; oral health care product plaque review

IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(chem. plaque control and comparison of oral health care products)

RE.CNT 125 THERE ARE 125 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Abbott, D; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P437 CAPLUS
(2) Addy, M; International Dental Journal 1995, V45, P185 MEDLINE
(3) Addy, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P380 CAPLUS
(4) Addy, M; Proceedings of the 1st European Workshop on Periodontology 1994, P244
(5) Ashley, F; British Dental Journal 1984, V157, P191 MEDLINE
(6) Attstrom, R; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P263
(7) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P593 CAPLUS
(8) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P717 CAPLUS
(9) Barkvoll, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P485 MEDLINE
(10) Barnes, G; Journal of Periodontology 1976, V47, P419 MEDLINE
(11) Beighton, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P85 CAPLUS
(12) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P830 CAPLUS
(13) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P1020 MEDLINE
(14) Binney, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P456 MEDLINE
(15) Binney, A; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P839 MEDLINE
(16) Bonesvoll, P; Archives of Oral Biology 1978, V23, P289 CAPLUS
(17) Brecx, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P292 CAPLUS
(18) Brecx, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P202 MEDLINE
(19) Carter, H; Journal of Preventive Dentistry 1975, V2, P6 MEDLINE
(20) Ciancio, S; Journal of Periodontology 1975, V46, P397 MEDLINE
(21) Claydon, N; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P220 MEDLINE
(22) Collaert, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P274 MEDLINE
(23) Collaert, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1993, V20, P318 MEDLINE
(24) Collaert, B; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P618 CAPLUS
(25) Collaert, B; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1994, V102, P17

MEDLINE
(26) Council on Dental Therapeutics; Journal of the American Dental Association 1986, V112, P529
(27) Creeth, J; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P387
(28) Cummins, D; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P205
(29) Cummins, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P455 MEDLINE
(30) Cummins, D; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1439 CAPLUS
(31) Danielsen, B; International Dental Journal 1996, V46, P91 MEDLINE
(32) DePaola, L; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P311 MEDLINE
(33) de Stoppelaar, J; Caries Research 1969, V3, P190
(34) de la Rosa, M; Journal of Periodontology 1988, V59, P387 MEDLINE
(35) Deasy, M; American Journal of Dentistry 1992, V5, P91 MEDLINE
(36) Dolles, O; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1980, V88, P22 CAPLUS
(37) Elworthy, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P527 MEDLINE
(38) Elworthy, A; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P572 MEDLINE
(39) Emilson, C; Journal of Dental Research 1994, V73, P682 CAPLUS
(40) Fine, D; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1985, V12, P660 MEDLINE
(41) Firatli, E; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P680 MEDLINE
(42) Francis, J; Journal of Periodontology 1987, V58, P451 MEDLINE
(43) Francis, J; Journal of Periodontology 1987, V58, P456 MEDLINE
(44) Gaffar, A; International Dental Journal 1994, V44, P63 MEDLINE
(45) Giertsen, E; Caries Research 1989, V23, P278 CAPLUS
(46) Giertsen, E; Caries Research 1995, V29, P181 CAPLUS
(47) Giertsen, E; European Journal of Oral Science 1995, V103, P306 CAPLUS
(48) Gjermo, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P468 MEDLINE
(49) Gjermo, P; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1602
(50) Goodson, J; Dental Plaque Control Measures and Oral Hygiene Practices 1986, P143
(51) Gordon, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1985, V12, P697 MEDLINE
(52) Grenier, D; Journal of Dental Research 1993, V72, P630 CAPLUS
(53) Hase, J; European Journal of Oral Science 1995, V103, P172 CAPLUS
(54) Hase, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P533 MEDLINE
(55) Holbeche, J; Australian Dental Journal 1975, V20, P397 MEDLINE
(56) Hunter, L; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P762 MEDLINE
(57) Jeffcoat, M; International Dental Journal 1993, V43, P415 MEDLINE
(58) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P385 CAPLUS
(59) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1991, V18, P145 CAPLUS
(60) Jenkins, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P441 CAPLUS
(61) Jones, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P570 CAPLUS
(62) Kalaga, A; Journal of Periodontology 1989, V60, P127 CAPLUS
(63) Kalaga, A; Journal of Periodontology 1989, V60, P381 MEDLINE
(64) Kidd, E; International Dental Journal 1991, V41, P279 MEDLINE
(65) Kilian, M; Caries Research 1979, V13, P330 MEDLINE
(66) Kjaerheim, V; European Journal of Oral Science 1996, V104, P529 CAPLUS
(67) Kjaerheim, V; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P423 CAPLUS
(68) Klinge, B; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P542 CAPLUS
(69) Kornman, K; Dental Plaque Control Measures and Oral Hygiene Practices 1986, P121 CAPLUS
(70) Lamster, I; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1983, V5, P12
(71) Lobene, R; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1992, V3, P54 MEDLINE
(72) Lobene, R; Journal of Dental Research 1977, V56, PB195
(73) Loe, H; Dental Plaque 1970, P247
(74) Loubeyre, C; Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 1993, V31, P37 CAPLUS
(75) Mandel, I; Journal of the American Dental Association 1994, V125(Suppl 2), P2S
(76) Maruniak, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P19 MEDLINE
(77) McKenzie, W; Journal of Periodontology 1992, V63, P187 MEDLINE
(78) Millward, T; Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 1990, V25, P31 CAPLUS
(79) Minah, G; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1989, V16, P347 MEDLINE
(80) Minhas, T; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1989, V67, P309 CAPLUS
(81) Moran, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P749 CAPLUS
(82) Moran, J; Journal of Periodontology 1991, V62, P562 MEDLINE
(83) Moran, J; Journal of Periodontology 1994, V65, P904 MEDLINE
(84) Neu, T; Microbiological Reviews 1996, V60, P151 CAPLUS
(85) Oppermann, R; Caries Research 1980, V14, P422 CAPLUS
(86) Oppermann, R; Journal of Dental Research 1979, V87, P302 CAPLUS
(87) Overholser, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P575 CAPLUS
(88) O'Mullane, D; Journal of Dental Research 1992, V71, P1455 MEDLINE
(89) Palomo, F; International Dental Journal 1994, V44(Suppl 1), P75

(90) Perdok, J; Caries Research 1989, V23, P297 CAPLUS
(91) Perdok, J; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1988, V10, P3 MEDLINE
(92) Ramberg, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1992, V19, P509 MEDLINE
(93) Ramberg, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P7 CAPLUS
(94) Renton-Harper, P; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P486 CAPLUS
(95) Renvert, S; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1995, V22, P63 MEDLINE
(96) Rundegren, J; Caries Research 1992, V26, P281 CAPLUS
(97) Rustogi, K; American Journal of Dentistry 1990, V3, PS67
(98) Saxton, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1987, V14, P144 MEDLINE
(99) Saxton, C; Journal of Periodontal Research 1989, V24, P75 CAPLUS
(100) Saxton, C; Journal of Periodontology 1986, V57, P555 MEDLINE
(101) Saxton, C; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1988, V96, P212 CAPLUS
(102) Scheie, A; Clinical and Biological Aspects of Dentifrices 1992, P29
(103) Scheie, A; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1609
(104) Scheie, A; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1987, V95, P532 CAPLUS
(105) Scheie, A; Textbook of Clinical Cariology, 2nd edn 1994, P311
(106) Siegrist, B; Journal of Periodontal Research 1986, V21(Suppl), P60
(107) Smith, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P19 CAPLUS
(108) Steinberg, D; Archives of Oral Biology 1992, V37, P33 CAPLUS
(109) Stephen, K; Journal of Periodontology 1990, V61, P674 MEDLINE
(110) Sturzenberger, O; Journal of Periodontology 1969, V40, P299 MEDLINE
(111) Svatun, B; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P431
(112) Svatun, B; International Dental Journal 1993, V43(Suppl 1), P441
(113) Svatun, B; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1990, V98, P301 CAPLUS
(114) Tellefsen, G; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P181 CAPLUS
(115) Tinanoff, N; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1995, V6, P37
(116) Triratana, T; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1995, V6, P142 MEDLINE
(117) van Houte, J; Archives of Oral Biology 1978, V23, P361 MEDLINE
(118) van Rijkom, H; Journal of Dental Research 1996, V75, P790 CAPLUS
(119) van der Mei, H; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1990, V12, P25 MEDLINE
(120) van der Ouderaa, F; Journal of Dental Research 1989, V68(Spec Iss), P1617
(121) Volpe, A; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1996, V7(Suppl), PS1
(122) Vouros, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P701 MEDLINE
(123) Walker, C; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1988, V15, P499 CAPLUS
(124) Worthington, H; British Dental Journal 1994, V175, P322
(125) Yeung, S; Australian Dental Journal 1995, V40, P220 MEDLINE

L13 ANSWER 16 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:205547 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:242169
TITLE: Oral compositions
INVENTOR(S): Akabane, Yasuhiro; Hayashi, Rieko; Hiratsuka, Susumu
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11079961 | A2 | 19990323 | JP 1997-259289 | 19970908 |

AB Oral compns. showing excellent dental plaque- or microorganism growth-inhibiting activities and oral disease-controlling effects comprise cationic bactericides, phenolic OH group-contg. nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants having cloud point of .gtoreq. 80.degree.. A **toothpaste** contained aluminum hydroxide 45, sorbitol 30, pluronic F-108 3.5, ethoxylated hardened castor oil 0.5, sodium saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5, flavors 1.3, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, **triclosan** 0.03 and water to 100 wt.%.

AN 1999:205547 CAPLUS
DN 130:242169
TI Oral compositions
IN Akabane, Yasuhiro; Hayashi, Rieko; Hiratsuka, Susumu
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11079961 | A2 | 19990323 | JP 1997-259289 | 19970908 |

AB Oral compns. showing excellent dental plaque- or microorganism growth-inhibiting activities and oral disease-controlling effects comprise cationic bactericides, phenolic OH group-contg. nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants having cloud point of .gtoreq. 80.degree.. A **toothpaste** contained aluminum hydroxide 45, sorbitol 30, pluronic F-108 3.5, ethoxylated hardened castor oil 0.5, sodium saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5, flavors 1.3, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.05, **triclosan** 0.03 and water to 100 wt.%.

ST **dentifrice** cationic bactericide nonionic compd; polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactant **dentifrice**; mouthwash cationic bactericide nonionic compd surfactant

IT Antibacterial agents
(cationic; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Phenols, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(compds., OH group-contg. nonionic; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Dental plaque
Mouth diseases
(inhibitors; oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
Surfactants
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT Alkylbenzyldimethylammonium chlorides
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 106392-12-5, Pluronic F-108
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(oral compns. contg. cationic bactericides, phenolic nonionic compds. and polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer surfactants)

L13 ANSWER 17 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49158 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:100390
TITLE: Liquid **dentifrices** containing water-soluble polymers for retention of pharmacologically active components
INVENTOR(S): Tagusagawa, Hiroshi; Horiuchi, Teruo
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | JP 11012144 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-180471 | 19970620 |

AB Liq. **dentifrices** contain pharmacol. active components and poly(vinylpyrrolidone) (I), poly(vinyl alc.). and/or poly(ethylene oxide). Adsorption of NaF onto hydroxyapatite was significantly enhanced by addn. of 0.1 wt.% I to a liq. compn.

AN 1999:49158 CAPLUS

DN 130:100390

TI Liquid **dentifrices** containing water-soluble polymers for retention of pharmacologically active components

IN Tagusagawa, Hiroshi; Horiuchi, Teruo

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K009-08

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012144 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-180471 | 19970620 |

PI JP 11012144 A2 19990119 JP 1997-180471 19970620

AB Liq. **dentifrices** contain pharmacol. active components and poly(vinylpyrrolidone) (I), poly(vinyl alc.). and/or poly(ethylene oxide). Adsorption of NaF onto hydroxyapatite was significantly enhanced by addn. of 0.1 wt.% I to a liq. compn.

ST liq **dentifrice** polyvinylpyrrolidone sodium fluoride; water soluble polymer liq **dentifrice**; polyvinyl alc sodium fluoride liq **dentifrice**; polyethylene oxide sodium fluoride liq **dentifrice**

IT Polyhydric alcohols
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(in liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
Water-soluble polymers
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(in liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

IT 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol) 9003-39-8, Poly(vinylpyrrolidone) 25322-68-3, Poly(ethylene oxide)
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(liq. **dentifrices** contg. water-sol. polymers for retention of pharmacol. active components)

L13 ANSWER 18 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49156 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:172807

TITLE: **Dentifrices** containing antiplasmins and ascorbic acids
INVENTOR(S): Yamamoto, Mizuya; Uno, Daisuke
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012142 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-179000 | 19970619 |

AB The **dentifrices**, useful for preventing or treating gingival inflammation, contain antiplasmins, ascorbic acid and/or its derivs., and optionally bactericides. A **dentifrice** contg. tranexamic acid, ascorbic acid Mg 2-phosphate, **triclosan**, and other ingredients was prepd. The **dentifrice** was used by healthy male volunteers to significantly improved gingival index.

AN 1999:49156 CAPLUS
DN 130:172807
TI **Dentifrices** containing antiplasmins and ascorbic acids
IN Yamamoto, Mizuya; Uno, Daisuke
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-375
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11012142 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-179000 | 19970619 |

AB The **dentifrices**, useful for preventing or treating gingival inflammation, contain antiplasmins, ascorbic acid and/or its derivs., and optionally bactericides. A **dentifrice** contg. tranexamic acid, ascorbic acid Mg 2-phosphate, **triclosan**, and other ingredients was prepd. The **dentifrice** was used by healthy male volunteers to significantly improved gingival index.

ST **dentifrice** gingivitis antiplasmin ascorbic acid bactericide; tranexamate ascorbic acid **dentifrice** periodontal disease

IT **Dentifrices**
(chewing gums; **dentifrices** contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

IT Anti-inflammatory drugs
Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
Gingivitis
Mouthwashes
Periodontal diseases
(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

IT Chewing gum
(**dentifrices**; **dentifrices** contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

IT 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9049-68-7, Plasmin inhibitor 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol 84309-23-9
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmins, ascorbic acids, and optionally bactericides for gingivitis)

L13 ANSWER 19 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:49155 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:114787
TITLE: **Dentifrices** containing bactericides, cineole, and nonionic surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Mukasa, Kazuo; Ishikawa, Masao
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 11012141 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-184495 | 19970625 |

AB The **dentifrices** contain .gtoreq.1 selected from quaternary ammonium salt bactericides and nonionic bactericides, and .gtoreq.0.005 wt.% cineole (I) and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers. I dose-dependently enhanced bactericidal effect of **cetylpyridinium chloride** against oral bacteria. A mouth wash contg. **triclosan**, polyoxyethylene stearyl ether, I, and other ingredients was prepd.
AN 1999:49155 CAPLUS
DN 130:114787
TI **Dentifrices** containing bactericides, cineole, and nonionic surfactants
IN Mukasa, Kazuo; Ishikawa, Masao
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 11012141 | A2 | 19990119 | JP 1997-184495 | 19970625 |

AB The **dentifrices** contain .gtoreq.1 selected from quaternary ammonium salt bactericides and nonionic bactericides, and .gtoreq.0.005 wt.% cineole (I) and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers. I dose-dependently enhanced bactericidal effect of **cetylpyridinium chloride** against oral bacteria. A mouth wash contg. **triclosan**, polyoxyethylene stearyl ether, I, and other ingredients was prepd.
ST **dentifrice** cineole nonionic surfactant bactericide enhancer; quaternary ammonium bactericide enhancer cineole **dentifrice**; **triclosan** bactericide enhancer cineole **dentifrice**
IT Antibacterial agents
**Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
Nonionic surfactants
(**dentifrices** contg. quaternary ammonium or nonionic bactericides and cineole, and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers)
IT Alkylbenzyldimethylammonium chlorides
Ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. quaternary ammonium or nonionic bactericides and cineole, and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers)
IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 470-82-6, Cineole 1338-39-2, Sorbitan monolaurate

3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 9003-11-6, Polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene 9005-00-9, Polyoxyethylene stearyl ether 9005-65-6, Polyoxyethylene sorbitan oleate 9087-53-0, Polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene cetyl ether 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. quaternary ammonium or nonionic bactericides and cineole, and nonionic surfactants as bactericidal effect enhancers)

L13 ANSWER 20 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:724141 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:43151
TITLE: **Dentifrice** compositions containing isopropylacrylamide polymers
INVENTOR(S): Oniki, Takayuki; Sano, Hiroshi; Watanabe, Takashi; Terai, Akiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp., Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 10298046 | A2 | 19981110 | JP 1997-126399 | 19970430 |

AB Title compns. contain polymers contg. isopropylacrylamide as a monomer unit. The polymers prolong residence time of medicinal ingredients in mouth and remove dental plaque from dentin. A liq. **dentifrice** was prepd. from poly(isopropylacrylamide) 2.0, tranexamic acid 0.05, SiO2 17.0, 70% sorbitol 42.0, glycerin 22.0, propylene glycol 3.0, xanthan gum 0.3, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na saccharin 0.1, fragrance 1.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.
AN 1998:724141 CAPLUS
DN 130:43151
TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing isopropylacrylamide polymers
IN Oniki, Takayuki; Sano, Hiroshi; Watanabe, Takashi; Terai, Akiko
PA Lion Corp., Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 10298046 | A2 | 19981110 | JP 1997-126399 | 19970430 |

AB Title compns. contain polymers contg. isopropylacrylamide as a monomer unit. The polymers prolong residence time of medicinal ingredients in mouth and remove dental plaque from dentin. A liq. **dentifrice** was prepd. from poly(isopropylacrylamide) 2.0, tranexamic acid 0.05, SiO2 17.0, 70% sorbitol 42.0, glycerin 22.0, propylene glycol 3.0, xanthan gum 0.3, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na saccharin 0.1, fragrance 1.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.
ST **dentifrice** polyisopropylacrylamide
IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
Ointments (drug delivery systems)
(**dentifrices** contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)
IT 25189-55-3, Poly(isopropylacrylamide) 121778-00-5
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate
RL: BPR (Biological process); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)

IT 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 9025-70-1, Dextranase
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. isopropylacrylamide polymers and medicinal ingredients)

L13 ANSWER 21 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:679304 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:308723
TITLE: Color-changing systems for oral hygiene products
INVENTOR(S): Buch, Robert Michael
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 42 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9629047 | A1 | 19960926 | WO 1995-US15372 | 19951127 |
| W: AU, CA, JP, MX, NZ, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9642885 | A1 | 19961008 | AU 1996-42885 | 19951127 |
| ZA 9602276 | A | 19960930 | ZA 1996-2276 | 19960320 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-408096 19950321
WO 1995-US15372 19951127

AB The present invention relates to color-changing systems for use in oral hygiene products. The color-changing systems in these products enable the user or a provider of dental services to det. when the oral hygiene product has been introduced into and retained within the oral cavity for a long enough time to assure that its desired oral hygiene function has been accomplished.

AN 1996:679304 CAPLUS
DN 125:308723
TI Color-changing systems for oral hygiene products
IN Buch, Robert Michael
PA Warner-Lambert Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 42 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A23G003-30
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9629047 | A1 | 19960926 | WO 1995-US15372 | 19951127 |
| W: AU, CA, JP, MX, NZ, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9642885 | A1 | 19961008 | AU 1996-42885 | 19951127 |
| ZA 9602276 | A | 19960930 | ZA 1996-2276 | 19960320 |
| PRAI US 1995-408096 | | 19950321 | | |
| WO 1995-US15372 | | 19951127 | | |

AB The present invention relates to color-changing systems for use in oral hygiene products. The color-changing systems in these products enable the user or a provider of dental services to det. when the oral hygiene

product has been introduced into and retained within the oral cavity for a long enough time to assure that its desired oral hygiene function has been accomplished.

ST dental hygiene product color changing

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Chewing gum
Curcuma longa
**Dentifrices**
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Anthocyanins
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Aluminosilicates, biological studies
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(oral, color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT Cabbage
(red, exts.; color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT 76-59-5, Bromothymol blue 76-60-8, Bromocresol green 115-40-2, Bromcresol purple 143-74-8, Phenol red 493-52-7, Methyl red 553-24-2, Neutral red 596-01-0, .alpha.-Naphtholphthalein 1260-17-9, Carminic acid 1733-12-6, Cresol red 2303-01-7, Cresol purple 4430-20-0, Chlorophenol red 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, bis-, derivs. 56-14-4, Succinate, biological studies 64-19-7, Acetic acid, biological studies 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, biological studies 71-50-1, Acetate, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 110-15-6, Succinic acid, biological studies 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 126-44-3, Citrate, biological studies 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 766-76-7, Benzoate, biological studies 1467-16-9, Imidazole hydrochloride 1490-04-6, Menthol 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7365-45-9 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 14265-44-2, Phosphate, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(color-changing systems for oral hygiene products)

L13 ANSWER 22 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:509635 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150822
TITLE: Antimicrobial compns. containing histidine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

JP 08151326 A2 19960611 JP 1994-319153 19941128

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained histidine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

AN 1996:509635 CAPLUS

DN 125:150822

TI Antimicrobial compns. containing histidine, bactericides and surfactants

IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa

PA Sunstar Kk, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-415
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-26; A61K031-05; A61K031-085; A61K031-155; A61K031-335; A61K031-44; A61K031-70; A61K031-77; A61K035-64; A61K035-78

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151326 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319153 | 19941128 |

PI JP 08151326 A2 19960611 JP 1994-319153 19941128

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained histidine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.

ST antimicrobial mouthwash histidine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
**Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
Propolis
(antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Chamomile
Licorice
Tea products
(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Mulberry
(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Pharmaceutical natural products
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Surfactants
(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Tooth
(disease, plaque, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants for)

IT Surfactants
(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT 56-86-0D, Glutamic acid, reaction with histidine 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 71-00-1, Histidine, biological studies 71-00-1D, Histidine, reaction with glutamate 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 645-35-2, Histidine hydrochloride 1499-46-3,

Histidine methyl ester 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4936-08-7,
Histidine phosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies
27073-41-2 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride
106392-12-5, Pluronic
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
(Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. histidine, bactericides and surfactants)

L13 ANSWER 23 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:506288 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:150820
TITLE: Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and surfactants
INVENTOR(S): Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08151324 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319152 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained arginine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
AN 1996:506288 CAPLUS
DN 125:150820
TI Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and surfactants
IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa
PA Sunstar Kk, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K031-195
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-26; A61K031-045; A61K031-085; A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-22; A61K031-44; A61K031-70; A61K031-77; A61K033-16; A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78; A61K045-00
ICI A61K031-085, A61K031-195; A61K031-155
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI JP 08151324 | A2 | 19960611 | JP 1994-319152 | 19941128 |

AB Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or plaque-forming microorganisms. A mouthwash contained arginine-HCl 1.0, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.
ST antimicrobial mouthwash arginine surfactant; **dentifrice** antimicrobial arginine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Mouthwashes
Propolis
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)
IT **Dentifrices**
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)
IT Chamomile
Licorice

Tea products
(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Mulberry
(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Pharmaceutical natural products
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Surfactants
(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT Tooth
(disease, plaque, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)

IT Surfactants
(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 74-79-3, Arginine, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1119-34-2, Arginine hydrochloride 1189-11-3, Arginine phosphate 2577-94-8, Arginine methyl ester 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 4320-30-3, Arginine glutamate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 27073-41-2 28696-31-3, Arginine ethyl ester 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

L13 ANSWER 24 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:248180 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:270030
TITLE: **Dentifrices** containing **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates
INVENTOR(S): Sano, Hiroshi
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Lion Corp, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08026953 | A2 | 19960130 | JP 1994-186738 | 19940715 |

AB **Dentifrices** contain **triclosan** (I), alkylpyridinium salts and/or mono-long chain alkyl, tri-short chain alkylammonium salts, and salicylic acid, its salts, and/or its derivs. I retains in the mouth for a prolonged time, and the **dentifrices** are useful for prevention of plaque formation and gingivitis. Hydroxyapatite was soaked in saliva, then treated with a soln. contg. I 0.1, Na salicylate 0.5, and cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 0.05% to show much better I adsorption on hydroxyapatite.

AN 1996:248180 CAPLUS
DN 124:270030
TI **Dentifrices** containing **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates
IN Sano, Hiroshi
PA Lion Corp, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08026953 | A2 | 19960130 | JP 1994-186738 | 19940715 |

AB **Dentifrices** contain **triclosan** (I), alkylpyridinium salts and/or mono-long chain alkyl, tri-short chain alkylammonium salts, and salicylic acid, its salts, and/or its derivs. I retains in the mouth for a prolonged time, and the **dentifrices** are useful for prevention of plaque formation and gingivitis. Hydroxyapatite was soaked in saliva, then treated with a soln. contg. I 0.1, Na salicylate 0.5, and cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 0.05% to show much better I adsorption on hydroxyapatite.
ST **dentifrice triclosan** quaternary ammonium salicylate; plaque formation inhibition **triclosan**; gingivitis prevention **dentifrice**
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
**Dentifrices**
(**dentifrices** contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, **dentifrices** contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)
IT 50-78-2, Acetylsalicylic acid 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 112-02-7, Cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 140-72-7, Cetylpyridinium bromide 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(**dentifrices** contg. **triclosan**, quaternary ammonium salts, and salicylates)

L13 ANSWER 25 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:194804 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:241818
TITLE: Mouthwashes or other oral liquid compositions containing gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability
INVENTOR(S): Okumura, Kenji; Saito, Tooru; Ootsuki, Hidehiko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Sunstar Kk, Japan
SOURCE: Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08003074 | A2 | 19960109 | JP 1994-138609 | 19940621 |

AB Mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contain gellan gum and nonionic surfactants in addn. to other ingredients to improve gellan gum stability and to prolong active ingredient retention time. A mouthwash contained tocopherol nicotinate 0.05, gellan gum 0.2, ethoxylated castor oil 0.5, ethanol 5.0, sodium dihydrogen phosphate 0.01, sodium monohydrogen phosphate 0.01, glycerin 13, sodium saccharin 0.01, perfumes 0.3, and water to 100 parts.

AN 1996:194804 CAPLUS
DN 124:241818
TI Mouthwashes or other oral liquid compositions containing gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability
IN Okumura, Kenji; Saito, Tooru; Ootsuki, Hidehiko
PA Sunstar Kk, Japan
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT Patent
LA Japanese
IC ICM A61K047-36
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K009-08; A61K031-015; A61K031-045; A61K031-05; A61K031-055; A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-19; A61K031-355; A61K031-415; A61K031-455; A61K031-575; A61K031-705; A61K033-14; A61K045-00
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JP 08003074 | A2 | 19960109 | JP 1994-138609 | 19940621 |

AB Mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contain gellan gum and nonionic surfactants in addn. to other ingredients to improve gellan gum stability and to prolong active ingredient retention time. A mouthwash contained tocopherol nicotinate 0.05, gellan gum 0.2, ethoxylated castor oil 0.5, ethanol 5.0, sodium dihydrogen phosphate 0.01, sodium monohydrogen phosphate 0.01, glycerin 13, sodium saccharin 0.01, perfumes 0.3, and water to 100 parts.
ST mouthwash gellan gum nonionic surfactant
IT **Dentifrices**
(liq.; mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Inflammation inhibitors
Mouthwashes
(mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Circulation
(promoters; mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Castor oil
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(ethoxylated, mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Castor oil
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(hydrogenated, mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Surfactants
(nonionic, mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT Cosmetics
(sprays, oral; mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)
IT 56-81-5D, Glycerin, fatty acid esters 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 120-40-1, Lauric acid diethanolamide 7782-41-4D, Fluorine, compds. 9003-11-6D, Ethylene oxide-propylene oxide copolymer, phytosterol and phytostanol ethers 9005-63-4D, Polyoxyethylene sorbitan, fatty acid esters 9016-45-9, Polyoxyethylene nonylphenyl ether 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty acid esters 25322-68-3D, alkyl ether phosphate 25322-68-3D, alkyl ether sulfates 25322-68-3D, alkyl ethers 25322-68-3D, alkylphenyl deriv., formaldehyde condensation products with

25322-68-3D, alkylphenyl ether phosphate 25322-68-3D, lanolin and lanolin alc. derivs. 25322-68-3D, phytosterol and phytostanol ethers 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerin, fatty acid esters 31694-55-0D, Polyoxyethylene glycerol, fatty acid esters 53694-15-8D, Polyoxyethylene sorbitol, fatty acid esters 71010-52-1, Gellan gum
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 58-95-7, .alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 89-83-8, Thymol 97-59-6, Allantoin 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 275-51-4, Azulene 471-53-4, Glycyrrhetinic acid 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 516-95-0 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethyl phenol 43119-47-7, Tocopherol nicotinate
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(mouthwashes or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

L13 ANSWER 26 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:87000 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:126930
TITLE: Improvements in dental floss by incorporating therapeutic agents
INVENTOR(S): Hill, Ira D.; Schweigert, Michael R.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9530404 | A1 | 19951116 | WO 1995-US5624 | 19950508 |
| W: BR, CA, CN, JP, SG | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5711935 | A | 19980127 | US 1994-240149 | 19940510 |
| CA 2190016 | AA | 19951116 | CA 1995-2190016 | 19950508 |
| EP 759739 | A1 | 19970305 | EP 1995-918997 | 19950508 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9507681 | A | 19970923 | BR 1995-7681 | 19950508 |
| JP 10500110 | T2 | 19980106 | JP 1995-529115 | 19950508 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1994-240149 19940510
WO 1995-US5624 19950508

AB The present invention relates to oral hygiene and specifically to an improved method for adding chemotherapeutic agents to dental floss contg. several multi-fiber bundles, to methods of treating the oral cavity with the improved dental floss. The expanded interstitial space multifiber dental floss slips easily between teeth, exhibits good release of the therapeutic agents, and effectively entraps and removes debris, food particles, etc. The therapeutic floss offers a new treatment for plaque control and for gingivitis control. An emulsion contg. Poloxamer 407 87.1, sorbitol 10.5, NaF 1.7, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.63, and domiphen bromide 0.07% was introduced into texturized floss made of nylon 6.6.

AN 1996:87000 CAPLUS
DN 124:126930
TI Improvements in dental floss by incorporating therapeutic agents
IN Hill, Ira D.; Schweigert, Michael R.
PA Whitehill Oral Technologies, Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K009-70
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9530404 | A1 | 19951116 | WO 1995-US5624 | 19950508 |
| | W: BR, CA, CN, JP, SG | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | US 5711935 | A | 19980127 | US 1994-240149 | 19940510 |
| | CA 2190016 | AA | 19951116 | CA 1995-2190016 | 19950508 |
| | EP 759739 | A1 | 19970305 | EP 1995-918997 | 19950508 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | BR 9507681 | A | 19970923 | BR 1995-7681 | 19950508 |
| | JP 10500110 | T2 | 19980106 | JP 1995-529115 | 19950508 |
| PRAI | US 1994-240149 | | 19940510 | | |
| | WO 1995-US5624 | | 19950508 | | |

AB The present invention relates to oral hygiene and specifically to an improved method for adding chemotherapeutic agents to dental floss contg. several multi-fiber bundles, to methods of treating the oral cavity with the improved dental floss. The expanded interstitial space multifiber dental floss slips easily between teeth, exhibits good release of the therapeutic agents, and effectively entraps and removes debris, food particles, etc. The therapeutic floss offers a new treatment for plaque control and for gingivitis control. An emulsion contg. Poloxamer 407 87.1, sorbitol 10.5, NaF 1.7, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.63, and domiphen bromide 0.07% was introduced into texturized floss made of nylon 6.6.

ST dental floss fiber therapeutic agent impregnation; fluoride bactericide loading fiber dental floss

IT Aloe barbadensis
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Alkaloids, biological studies
Alums
Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Carbonates, biological studies
Phenols, biological studies
Polyamide fibers, biological studies
Silicates, biological studies
Synthetic fibers
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Essential oils
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(clove, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT **Dentifrices**
(dental floss, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Gingiva
Periodontium
(disease, texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, control of; texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT Tooth
(disease, plaque, control of; texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 60-54-8, Tetracycline 89-83-8, Thymol 94-09-7, Benzocaine 97-59-6 114-07-8, Erythromycin 119-36-8, Methyl salicylate 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 137-58-6, Lidocaine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies

443-48-1, Metronidazole 470-82-6, Eucalyptol 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 1404-26-8, Polymyxin B 1404-90-6, Vancomycin 1406-05-9, Penicillin 1490-04-6, Menthol 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7553-56-2D, Iodine, compds. 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 8025-81-8, Spiramycin 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 20283-69-6 22573-93-9, Alexidine 32131-17-2, biological studies 71251-02-0, Octenidine 110042-95-0, Acemannan
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(texturized multifibers contg. therapeutic agents for manuf. of dental floss)

L13 ANSWER 27 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:309094 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:64044
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate
INVENTOR(S): Winston, Anthony E.; Domke, Todd W.; Joseph, Amy L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Church and Dwight Co., Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9426244 | A1 | 19941124 | WO 1994-US5273 | 19940518 |
| W: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, UZ, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 5385727 | A | 19950131 | US 1993-64409 | 19930519 |
| AU 9469102 | A1 | 19941212 | AU 1994-69102 | 19940518 |
| US 5455024 | A | 19951003 | US 1995-378401 | 19950126 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1993-64409 19930519
US 1994-240946 19940516
WO 1994-US5273 19940518

AB Submicron zinc oxide (I) particles or agglomerated submicron I particles are added to oral care compns. contg. sodium bicarbonate (II) such as tooth pastes, tooth gels, tooth powders, mouthwashes, gums, lozenges, chewable tablets or coated onto oral care accessories such as dental floss to inhibit the formation of plaque. The compns. provide antiplaque, antitartar, and gingivitis preventive effects. A soln. of 0.5% I decreased the formation of Streptococcus mutans plaques by 71%. A chewing gum contained gum base 25, 75% aq. sorbitol soln. 11, cryst. sorbitol 53, glycerin 0.5, I 10.0, II 10.0 parts, and flavor q.s.
AN 1995:309094 CAPLUS
DN 122:64044
TI Oral care compositions containing zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate
IN Winston, Anthony E.; Domke, Todd W.; Joseph, Amy L.
PA Church and Dwight Co., Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61C015-00; A61F013-02
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9426244 | A1 | 19941124 | WO 1994-US5273 | 19940518 |
| W: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LV, | | | | |

MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SK, UA, UZ, VN
RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | US 5385727 | A | 19950131 | US 1993-64409 | 19930519 |
| | AU 9469102 | A1 | 19941212 | AU 1994-69102 | 19940518 |
| | US 5455024 | A | 19951003 | US 1995-378401 | 19950126 |
| PRAI | US 1993-64409 | | 19930519 | | |
| | US 1994-240946 | | 19940516 | | |
| | WO 1994-US5273 | | 19940518 | | |

AB Submicron zinc oxide (I) particles or agglomerated submicron I particles are added to oral care compns. contg. sodium bicarbonate (II) such as tooth pastes, tooth gels, tooth powders, mouthwashes, gums, lozenges, chewable tablets or coated onto oral care accessories such as dental floss to inhibit the formation of plaque. The compns. provide antiplaque, antitartar, and gingivitis preventive effects. A soln. of 0.5% I decreased the formation of Streptococcus mutans plaques by 71%. A chewing gum contained gum base 25, 75% aq. sorbitol soln. 11, cryst. sorbitol 53, glycerin 0.5, I 10.0, II 10.0 parts, and flavor q.s.

ST oral compn zinc oxide sodium bicarbonate; chewing gum zinc oxide sodium bicarbonate; antiplaque antitartar antigingivitis oral compn

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Mouthwashes
(antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Mouthwashes
(aerosols, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(anticariogenic, antiplaque, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(chewing gums, antiplaque, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(confectioneries, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(dental floss, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(gels, anticalculus, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(lozenges, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(powders, antiplaque, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT Brushes (apparatus)
(tooth, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT **Dentifrices**
(toothpicks, antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 25322-68-3, Peg
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(antitartar and antiplaque oral compns. contg. zinc oxide particles and sodium bicarbonate)

L13 ANSWER 28 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:517409 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 121:117409
TITLE: Mouthcare compositions containing nisin

INVENTOR(S): Forward, Geoffrey Charles; Bartlett, Michael Edwin; McConville, Peter Scott
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Smithkline Beecham PLC, UK
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9412150 | A1 | 19940609 | WO 1993-GB2387 | 19931119 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SK, UA, US, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2149874 | AA | 19940609 | CA 1993-2149874 | 19931119 |
| AU 9455309 | A1 | 19940622 | AU 1994-55309 | 19931119 |
| AU 674190 | B2 | 19961212 | | |
| EP 670711 | A1 | 19950913 | EP 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| EP 670711 | B1 | 19990217 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| JP 08504404 | T2 | 19960514 | JP 1993-512886 | 19931119 |
| AT 176756 | E | 19990315 | AT 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| ES 2130389 | T3 | 19990701 | ES 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| ZA 9308702 | A | 19940811 | ZA 1993-8702 | 19931122 |
| CN 1101254 | A | 19950412 | CN 1993-121598 | 19931123 |
| CN 1047517 | B | 19991222 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: GB 1992-24598 19921124
WO 1993-GB2387 19931119

AB Oral care compns. comprising nisin, an antimicrobial agent, and a dentally acceptable excipient or carrier are of use in the treatment or prophylaxis of plaque, periodontal disease, and oral fungal infections. For example, a **dentifrice** contained Ambicin N 0.50, **triclosan** 0.2, glycerol 22.00, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 3.40, titania 1.00, Na saccharin 0.25, Pluronic F108 2.00, flavor 1.00, silica 16.00, and water to 100.00%.

AN 1994:517409 CAPLUS
DN 121:117409
TI Mouthcare compositions containing nisin
IN Forward, Geoffrey Charles; Bartlett, Michael Edwin; McConville, Peter Scott
PA Smithkline Beecham PLC, UK
SO PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-16
ICS A61K037-02
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9412150 | A1 | 19940609 | WO 1993-GB2387 | 19931119 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SK, UA, US, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2149874 | AA | 19940609 | CA 1993-2149874 | 19931119 |
| AU 9455309 | A1 | 19940622 | AU 1994-55309 | 19931119 |
| AU 674190 | B2 | 19961212 | | |
| EP 670711 | A1 | 19950913 | EP 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| EP 670711 | B1 | 19990217 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| JP 08504404 | T2 | 19960514 | JP 1993-512886 | 19931119 |
| AT 176756 | E | 19990315 | AT 1994-900238 | 19931119 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ES 2130389 | T3 | 19990701 | ES 1994-900238 | 19931119 |
| | ZA 9308702 | A | 19940811 | ZA 1993-8702 | 19931122 |
| | CN 1101254 | A | 19950412 | CN 1993-121598 | 19931123 |
| | CN 1047517 | B | 19991222 | | |
| PRAI | GB 1992-24598 | | 19921124 | | |
| | WO 1993-GB2387 | | 19931119 | | |

AB Oral care compns. comprising nisin, an antimicrobial agent, and a dentally acceptable excipient or carrier are of use in the treatment or prophylaxis of plaque, periodontal disease, and oral fungal infections. For example, a **dentifrice** contained Ambicin N 0.50, **triclosan** 0.2, glycerol 22.00, hydroxypropyl Me cellulose 3.40, titania 1.00, Na saccharin 0.25, Pluronic F108 2.00, flavor 1.00, silica 16.00, and water to 100.00%.

ST **dentifrice** antimicrobial nisin **triclosan**

IT Fungicides and Fungistats
Bacteriocins
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque **dentifrices** contg. nisin and)

IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(antiplaque, nisin and fungicides in)

IT Periodontium
(disease, treatment of, mouthcare compns. contg. nisin and fungicides for)

IT 1414-45-5, Nisin
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque **dentifrices** contg.)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 1404-88-2, Tyrothricin 1405-97-6, Gramicidin 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque **dentifrices** contg. nisin and)

L13 ANSWER 29 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:37834 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 120:37834
TITLE: Oral care compositions containing silica based materials with improved compatibility
INVENTOR(S): Pryor, James Neil
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Grace, W. R., and Co., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9323007 | A1 | 19931125 | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |
| W: AU, BG, BR, CA, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9342516 | A1 | 19931213 | AU 1993-42516 | 19930517 |
| EP 641191 | A1 | 19950308 | EP 1993-911349 | 19930517 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08502034 | T2 | 19960305 | JP 1993-503818 | 19930517 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1992-885412 | 19920519 |
| | | | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |

AB The compatibility of silica with therapeutic agents in oral care compns. is improved by dehydroxylating the silica by thermal treatment and/or chem. reaction with a dehydroxylation agent such as alcs., silanes, and organosilanes. There is an improvement in compatibility between silica and non-fluoride therapeutic agents used in **dentifrice** and other oral care compns. Silica (I) xerogel was thermally treated in a muffle furnace at 760.degree. for 2 hs. Above I xerogel 1.7g, was slurried into 42mL of 1.2% **cetylpyridinium chloride** (II) and pH was adjusted to 7.0 and left overnight. I was filtered and remaining II was detd. The amt. of II was 64 as compared to 2 for untreated I.

AN 1994:37834 CAPLUS

DN 120:37834
TI Oral care compositions containing silica based materials with improved compatibility
IN Pryor, James Neil
PA Grace, W. R., and Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-22
CC 62-6 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 9323007 | A1 | 19931125 | WO 1993-US4716 | 19930517 |
| | W: AU, BG, BR, CA, CZ, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SK | | | | |
| | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | AU 9342516 | A1 | 19931213 | AU 1993-42516 | 19930517 |
| | EP 641191 | A1 | 19950308 | EP 1993-911349 | 19930517 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| | JP 08502034 | T2 | 19960305 | JP 1993-503818 | 19930517 |
| PRAI | US 1992-885412 | | 19920519 | | |
| | WO 1993-US4716 | | 19930517 | | |

AB The compatibility of silica with therapeutic agents in oral care compns. is improved by dehydroxylating the silica by thermal treatment and/or chem. reaction with a dehydroxylation agent such as alcs., silanes, and organosilanes. There is an improvement in compatibility between silica and non-fluoride therapeutic agents used in **dentifrice** and other oral care compns. Silica (I) xerogel was thermally treated in a muffle furnace at 760.degree. for 2 hs. Above I xerogel 1.7g, was slurried into 42mL of 1.2% **cetylpyridinium chloride** (II) and pH was adjusted to 7.0 and left overnight. I was filtered and remaining II was detd. The amt. of II was 64 as compared to 2 for untreated I.

ST silica therapeutic compatibility oral compn; **cetylpyridinium chloride** silica gel compatibility

IT Alcohols, biological studies
Silanes
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT Fluorides, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(oral care compns. contg. silica with improved compatibility and)

IT **Dentifrices**
(silica with improved compatibility with therapeutics in)

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Sanguinaria
Pyridinium compounds
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, plaque, inhibitors of, silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT Silanes
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(organo-, dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 67-56-1, Methanol, biological studies 35296-72-1, Butanol 62309-51-7, Propanol
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(dehydroxylating silica with, for oral care compns.)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 7440-50-8D, Copper, salts 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(silica with improved compatibility with, oral care compns. contg.)

IT 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(with improved compatibility with therapeutics, oral care compns. contg.)

L13 ANSWER 30 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1993:415343 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 119:15343
TITLE: Oral osmotic device
INVENTOR(S): Edgren, David E.; Bhatti, Gurdish K.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alza Corp., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| US 5200194 | A | 19930406 | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| WO 9311748 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO, NZ | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9333333 | A1 | 19930719 | AU 1993-33333 | 19921218 |
| ZA 9209848 | A | 19940113 | ZA 1992-9848 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | A1 | 19941005 | EP 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | B1 | 19960131 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 07506806 | T2 | 19950727 | JP 1992-511214 | 19921218 |
| AT 133561 | E | 19960215 | AT 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| ES 2082626 | T3 | 19960316 | ES 1993-901940 | 19921218 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1991-809741 19911218
WO 1992-US11130 19921218

AB An osmotic device for the controlled delivery of a beneficial agent to an oral cavity of an animal over an extended delivery period is disclosed. The device has a size and shape suitable for comfortably retaining the device in the oral cavity, the device including a wall surrounding a solid dose of the drug, and a fibrous support material comprised of hydrophilic water-insol. fibers. An osmotic device contg. captopril was described.

AN 1993:415343 CAPLUS
DN 119:15343
TI Oral osmotic device
IN Edgren, David E.; Bhatti, Gurdish K.
PA Alza Corp., USA
SO U.S., 10 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-24
NCL 424473000
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI US 5200194 | A | 19930406 | US 1991-809741 | 19911218 |
| WO 9311748 | A1 | 19930624 | WO 1992-US11130 | 19921218 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO, NZ | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| AU 9333333 | A1 | 19930719 | AU 1993-33333 | 19921218 |
| ZA 9209848 | A | 19940113 | ZA 1992-9848 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | A1 | 19941005 | EP 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| EP 617611 | B1 | 19960131 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 07506806 | T2 | 19950727 | JP 1992-511214 | 19921218 |
| AT 133561 | E | 19960215 | AT 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| ES 2082626 | T3 | 19960316 | ES 1993-901940 | 19921218 |
| PRAI US 1991-809741 | | 19911218 | | |
| WO 1992-US11130 | | 19921218 | | |

AB An osmotic device for the controlled delivery of a beneficial agent to an oral cavity of an animal over an extended delivery period is disclosed. The device has a size and shape suitable for comfortably retaining the device in the oral cavity, the device including a wall surrounding a solid

dose of the drug, and a fibrous support material comprised of hydrophilic water-insol. fibers. An osmotic device contg. captopril was described.

ST oral osmotic therapeutic device; captopril oral osmotic device

IT Saliva
(enhancer of, secretion of, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Seaweed
(fibers, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Surfactants
(perfluoroalkyl, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Antibiotics
Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
Fungicides and Fungistats
Inflammation inhibitors
Ulcer inhibitors
Virucides and Virustats
(therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(alkylbenzyldimethyl, chlorides, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT **Dentifrices**
(breath-freshening, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(cellulosic, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(chitin, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Synthetic fibers, polymeric
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(chitosan, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, caries, inhibitors of, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Tooth
(disease, plaque, inhibitors, therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(osmotic devices, controlled-release, for oral delivery)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms
(osmotic devices, sustained-release, for oral delivery)

IT 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine diacetate 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 69-05-6, Mepacrine hydrochloride 69-65-8, Mannitol 87-99-0, Xylitol 89-83-8, Thymol 122-18-9, Cetyldimethylbenzylammonium chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 134-50-9 522-51-0, Dequalinium chloride 532-32-1, Sodium benzoate 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 614-87-9 637-32-1, Proguanil hydrochloride 1330-43-4, Boron sodium oxide (B4Na2O7) 2447-54-3, Sanguinarine 3380-34-5, **Triclosan** 3697-42-5 5578-73-4, Sanguinarine chloride 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9032-08-0 9075-84-7, Mutanase 15593-49-4 18472-51-0, Hexidine 22573-93-9, Alexidine 60406-21-5 62571-86-2 71251-02-0, Octenidine 79874-76-3, Decapinol
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(therapeutic oral osmotic device contg.)

L13 ANSWER 31 OF 31 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1992:598273 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 117:198273

TITLE: Improved antiplaque compositions comprising a combination of morpholinoamino alcohol and antimicrobial agent

INVENTOR(S): Dills, Steven S.; Lynch, Donald M.; Pan, Pauline H.; Shaw, Allan; Sturdivant, Linda D.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Warner-Lambert Co., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 34 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 9208442 | A1 | 19920529 | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| AU 9188795 | A1 | 19920611 | AU 1991-88795 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | A1 | 19921028 | EP 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | B1 | 19950405 | | |
| R: BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT | | | | |
| ES 2073776 | T3 | 19950816 | ES 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| ZA 9108886 | A | 19920826 | ZA 1991-8886 | 19911108 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1990-612034 | 19901109 |
| | | | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 117:198273

AB Compns. having an improved antiplaque and antigingivitis activity comprise in combination a morpholinoamino alc.(Markush structure given), such as 3-(4-propylheptyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, and an antimicrobial agent selected from essential oils, 1-monolauroylglycerol, 1-O-dodecylglycerol, bis-biguanido hexane compds., hexahydro-5-pyrimidinamine compds., trichloro-2-hydroxydiphenyl ether compds. and quaternary ammonium compds., or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.

AN 1992:598273 CAPLUS
DN 117:198273
TI Improved antiplaque compositions comprising a combination of morpholinoamino alcohol and antimicrobial agent
IN Dills, Steven S.; Lynch, Donald M.; Pan, Pauline H.; Shaw, Allan; Sturdivant, Linda D.
PA Warner-Lambert Co., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 34 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K007-22
ICS A61K007-16
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 9208442 | A1 | 19920529 | WO 1991-US7083 | 19910926 |
| W: AU, CA, FI, JP, KR, NO | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LU, NL, SE | | | | |
| AU 9188795 | A1 | 19920611 | AU 1991-88795 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | A1 | 19921028 | EP 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| EP 510151 | B1 | 19950405 | | |
| R: BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT | | | | |
| ES 2073776 | T3 | 19950816 | ES 1991-919554 | 19910926 |
| ZA 9108886 | A | 19920826 | ZA 1991-8886 | 19911108 |
| PRAI US 1990-612034 | | 19901109 | | |
| WO 1991-US7083 | | 19910926 | | |

OS MARPAT 117:198273

AB Compns. having an improved antiplaque and antigingivitis activity comprise in combination a morpholinoamino alc.(Markush structure given), such as 3-(4-propylheptyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, and an antimicrobial agent selected from essential oils, 1-monolauroylglycerol, 1-O-dodecylglycerol, bis-biguanido hexane compds., hexahydro-5-pyrimidinamine compds., trichloro-2-hydroxydiphenyl ether compds. and quaternary ammonium compds., or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.

ST morpholine deriv microbicide **dentifrice**
IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
(mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs., for **dentifrices**)
IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(morpholine derivs. and microbicides in)
IT Gingiva
(disease, gingivitis, control of, by microbicide and morpholine deriv. mixts.)

IT 55-56-1D, Chlorhexidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 89-83-8D, Thymol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 97-53-0D, Eugenol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 119-36-8D, Methyl salicylate, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 123-03-5D, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 141-94-6D, Hexetidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 470-82-6D, Eucalyptol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 538-71-6D, Domiphen bromide, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 3380-34-5D, **Triclosan**, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 40738-26-9D, 1-Monolauroyl-rac-glycerol, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 71251-02-0D, Octenidine, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 100165-14-8D, mixt. with morpholinoamino alcs. 144115-25-3 144115-26-4 144115-27-5 144115-28-6 144115-29-7 144115-30-0
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
(antiplaque **dentifrices** contg.)

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:34:41 ON 06 APR 2002)

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:34:55 ON 06 APR 2002
L1 32721 ( EMULSION AND EMULSIFIER OR EMULSIFYING AGENT)
L2 1193 ( TRICLOSAN OR IRGASAN)
L3 3437 CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE
L4 2 L1 AND L2 AND L3
L5 28 L1 AND L2
L6 28306 ( CHEWING GUM OR PLAQUE OR ANTIPLAQUE)
L7 195 L6 AND L2
L8 3 L7 AND L1
L9 82 L2 AND L3
L10 33 L9 AND L6
L11 1 L10 AND L1
L12 33 L10 AND L2
L13 31 L9 AND ( TOOTHPASTE OR DENTIFRICE)

=> l13 and l1
L14 1 L13 AND L1

=> d l14 1

L14 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
FAN.CNT 1

| | PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI | WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| | W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| | RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| | US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| | EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| PRAI | US 1998-112641P | P | 19981217 | | |
| | US 1999-118330P | P | 19990203 | | |

US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201
RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

=> d l14 1 ibib abs all

L14 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155181
TITLE: Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
INVENTOR(S): Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 2001047009 | A1 | 20011129 | US 1999-453383 | 19991202 |
| EP 1148870 | A1 | 20011031 | EP 2000-905884 | 20000201 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

AN 2000:553389 CAPLUS
DN 133:155181
TI Anti-plaque **emulsions** and products containing same
IN Barabolak, Roman M.; Witkewitz, Dave L.
PA Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company, USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
IC ICM A61K009-10
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PI WO 2000045789 | A1 | 20000810 | WO 2000-US2461 | 20000201 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, | | | | |

ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

US 2001047009 A1 20011129 US 1999-453383 19991202
EP 1148870 A1 20011031 EP 2000-905884 20000201
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRAI US 1998-112641P P 19981217
US 1999-118330P P 19990203
US 1999-453383 A 19991202
WO 2000-US2461 W 20000201

AB Anti-plaque **emulsions** and methods of use are provided. The **emulsion** comprises a surfactant, **emulsifier**, and **triclosan**. The **emulsion** improves oral contact between the teeth and the actives and it allows the user to lower the **triclosan** levels without neg. affecting the antimicrobial benefits. Since a lower level of antimicrobial agent is utilized, the neg. sensory effects of the antimicrobial agent are minimized. A pellet gum was dry coated with a compn. contg. xylitol 57.83, Palatinit 30.40, gum Talha 6.2, colors 1.44, encapsulated high-intensity sweeteners 0.53, flavors 2.02, **triclosan** 0.5, **cetylpyridinium chloride** (25 % soln.) 0.4, hydroxylated lecithin 0.4, talc powder 0.16, and carnauba was 0.12 %.

ST antiplaque **emulsion triclosan cetylpyridinium chloride**

IT Chewing gum
(antiplaque **dentifrices**; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT **Dentifrices**
Mouthwashes
(antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT **Dentifrices**
**Dentifrices**
(chewing gums, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT Chewing gum
(**dentifrices**, antiplaque; anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 3380-34-5, **Triclosan**
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(anti-plaque **emulsions** contg. **cetylpyridinium chloride** and **triclosan**)

RE.CNT 12 THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Andersen; US 5487902 A 1996
(2) Hill; US 5380530 A 1995 CAPLUS
(3) Homola; US 5980868 A 1999 CAPLUS
(4) Libin; US 5236699 A 1993 CAPLUS
(5) Libin; US 5855872 A 1999 CAPLUS
(6) Miskewitz; US 5693334 A 1997 CAPLUS
(7) Miskewitz; US 5702687 A 1997 CAPLUS
(8) Reed; US 5248508 A 1993
(9) Reed; US 5270061 A 1993
(10) Reed; US 5376389 A 1994
(11) Tyrpin; US 5603970 A 1997
(12) Yatka; US 5536511 A 1996